



County Council Meeting Beaufort County, SC

This meeting will be held both in person in Council Chambers at 100 Ribaut Road, Beaufort, and virtually through Zoom. Please be aware that there is limited seating available for the in-person meeting and attendees must practice social distancing

**Monday, September 27, 2021
6:00 PM**

AGENDA

1. CALL TO ORDER
2. PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE AND INVOCATION - Council Member Brian Flewelling
3. PUBLIC NOTIFICATION OF THIS MEETING HAS BEEN PUBLISHED, POSTED, AND DISTRIBUTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SOUTH CAROLINA FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT
4. APPROVAL OF AGENDA
5. ADMINISTRATOR'S REPORT
6. THE 2021 CASHVEST NATIONAL LEADERSHIP AWARD PRESENTATION FOR MARIA WALLS, BEAUFORT COUNTY TREASURER

CITIZEN COMMENTS

7. **CITIZEN COMMENTS - (ANYONE who wishes to speak during the Citizen Comment portion of the meeting will limit their comments to no longer than three (3) minutes (a total of 15 minutes) and will address Council in a respectful manner appropriate to the decorum of the meeting, refraining from the use of profane, abusive, or obscene language)**

COMMITTEE REPORTS

8. LIASION AND COMMITTEE REPORTS

PUBLIC HEARINGS AND ACTION ITEMS

9. APPROVAL OF CONSENT AGENDA
10. MATTERS ARISING OUT OF THE CAUCUS EXECUTIVE SESSION

- [11.](#) PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING OF A TEXT AMENDMENT TO BEAUFORT COUNTY CODE OF ORDINANCES, CHAPTER 42, ARTICLE II, DIVISION 3, SECTION 42.-81 TO UPDATE BOUNDARIES (SHELDON FIRE DISTRICT)
VOTE AT FIRST READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0
- [12.](#) PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING OF AN ORDINANCE REGARDING A TEXT AMENDMENT TO THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CODE (CDC): SECTION 3.1.60 (CONSOLIDATED USE TABLE) AND SECTION 4.1.190 (RECREATION FACILITY: CAMPGROUNDS) TO REVISE THE CAMPGROUND STANDARDS
VOTE AT FIRST READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0
13. PUBLIC HEARING OF A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR TO EXECUTE THE NECESSARY DOCUMENTS AND PROVIDE FUNDING FOR THE PURCHASE OF A CONSERVATION EASEMENT ON REAL PROPERTY KNOWN AS TMS# R700 040 000 0001 0000 AND R700 030 000 0004 0000 AND ALSO KNOWN AS DALE
- [14.](#) FIRST READING OF AN ORDINANCE TO REPURPOSE COMMUNITY FOUNDATION OF THE LOWCOUNTRY'S 2021 LOCAL ATAX GRANT AWARD
- [15.](#) FIRST READING OF AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR TO EXECUTE A MODIFICATION OF DRAINAGE EASEMENT ASSOCIATED WITH PARCEL #R112-031-000-0628-0000
- [16.](#) APPROVAL OF A RESOLUTION REGARDING IMPLEMENTATION OF A COVID-19 INPATIENT EMPLOYEE LEAVE DONATION PROGRAM AS DETAILED IN EXHIBIT "A"
- [17.](#) APPROVAL OF RESOLUTION TO ACCEPT FEDERAL GRANT: AWARD # 1H79TI084543-01 IN THE AMOUNT OF \$1.9 MILLION

CITIZEN COMMENTS

18. **CITIZEN COMMENTS - (ANYONE who wishes to speak during the Citizen Comment portion of the meeting will limit their comments to no longer than three (3) minutes (a total of 15 minutes) and will address Council in a respectful manner appropriate to the decorum of the meeting, refraining from the use of profane, abusive, or obscene language)**
19. ADJOURNMENT

CONSENT AGENDA

Items Originating from the Finance Committee

1. THIRD READING OF AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND BEAUFORT COUNTY ORDINANCE 2020/ _30__ FOR FISCAL YEAR 2021-22 BEAUFORT COUNTY BUDGET TO PROVIDE FOR THE CARRYOVER OF CERTAIN EXPENDITURES FROM FY 2020-21 TO INCLUDE NEW FTES FOR FINANCE, BUDGET & PURCHASING
Total Carryover Amount: \$4,974,270.44
VOTE AT FIRST READING: AUGUST 23, 2021 11/0
VOTE AT PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0
2. THIRD READING OF AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE RE-DIRECTION AND EXPENDITURE OF A PORTION OF THE PROCEEDS OF THE BEAUFORT COUNTY, GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS, SERIES 2020; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO
VOTE AT FIRST READING: AUGUST 23, 2021 11/0
VOTE AT PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0
3. A REQUEST TO AUTHORIZE THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR TO ENTER INTO MEDIATION TO ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH THE PURCHASE PRICE OF TWO PARKING LOTS AT THE OLD COURTHOUSE FROM THE G.G. DOWLING FAMILY PARTNERSHIP, LP.

Items Originating from the Natural Resources Committee

4. THIRD READING OF AN ORDINANCE FOR A TEXT AMENDMENT TO THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CODE (CDC): SECTION 5.5.30.B.1 (GENERAL PARKING STANDARDS, OFF-SITE/PREMISES PARKING) TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL FLEXIBILITY
VOTE AT FIRST READING: AUGUST 23, 2021 11/0
VOTE AT PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0
5. THIRD READING OF AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ABANDONMENT OF AN EASEMENT ENCUMBERING PROPERTY IDENTIFIED AS TMS NO. R100 016 000 0199 0000
VOTE AT FIRST READING: AUGUST 23, 2021 11/0
VOTE AT PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0
6. THIRD READING OF AN ORDINANCE FOR A ZONING MAP AMENDMENT/REZONING REQUEST FOR 3.09 ACRES OF PROPERTY IDENTIFIED AS R100 024 000 0423 0000 LOCATED AT 24 ZEHEM LANE, FROM S1 INDUSTRIAL TO C3 NEIGHBORHOOD MIXED USE DISTRICT
VOTE AT FIRST READING: AUGUST 23, 2021 11/0
VOTE AT PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0
7. THIRD READING OF AN ORDINANCE FOR A TEXT AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE 5 ADDING A NEW DIVISION 5.13 TITLED "FILL STANDARDS" TO LIMIT THE AMOUNT OF FILL ON LOW-LYING AREAS
VOTE AT FIRST READING: AUGUST 23, 2021 11/0
VOTE AT PUBLIC HEARING AND SECOND READING: SEPTEMBER 13, 2021 10/0

Items Originating from the Public Facilities Committee

8. RECOMMENDATION OF AWARD FOR RFQ 060821 CONSULTING SERVICES TO PROVIDE AN EVALUATION AND STUDY OF ISSUES RELATED TO BEAUFORT COUNTY PUBLIC BOAT LANDINGS (\$312,965.00)
9. REQUEST TO PURCHASE CATERPILLAR MODEL 323 EXCAVATOR W/ LONG REACH (\$221,823.85)
10. REQUEST TO PURCHASE OF A TIGER TRUCK/MOWER (\$218,622.40)
11. REQUEST TO PURCHASE PUBLIC WORKS - PURCHASE OF FORD F550 (\$149,826.00)



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
Text amendment to Code of Ordinances, Chapter 42, Article II, Division 3 (Sheldon Fire District)
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Community Services Committee - August 9, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Thomas J. Keaveny, II Deputy County Attorney
ITEM BACKGROUND:
The Sheldon Fire District currently provides fire service to areas of the Town of Yemassee which are located in Beaufort County. The Code of Ordinances is outdated in that it indicates the district does not provide service to these areas. The sole purpose of the amendment is to update the description of the district's boundaries to include these areas.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
See above
FISCAL IMPACT:
None
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
The code needs to be updated to accurately reflect the district's boundaries.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
◇ Motion to approve/deny text amendment ◇ Move forward to Council for First Reading on August 23, 2021

PART I - GENERAL ORDINANCES
Chapter 42 - FIRE PREVENTION AND PROTECTION
ARTICLE II. - FIRE DISTRICTS
DIVISION 3. SHELDON FIRE DISTRICT

DIVISION 3. SHELDON FIRE DISTRICT¹

Sec. 42-81. Creation boundaries.

There is created a Sheldon Fire District for the purpose of serving all properties located in the County north of the Whale Branch and Combahee Rivers including those areas within the town limits of Yemassee which are located in Beaufort County.

(Ord. No. 2013/8 , 2-11-2013)

Sec. 42-81.1. Fire district board.

- (a) *Membership.* There is hereby established a Sheldon Fire District Board, composed of a seven-member Board appointed by the Beaufort County Council. The board members shall be appointed at large from the Sheldon service area. At no point in time shall an elected official for a municipal, county, state, or federal office serve concurrently as a member of the fire district board.
- (b) *Terms.* Terms of the office shall be four years or reappointed until successors are appointed and qualify. Provided, however, that of those first appointed, three shall serve for four years and two shall serve for two years, the respective terms of office being designated by County Council in its appointments. The members of the board shall serve without pay and shall file an annual report with the Beaufort County Council not later than the first of November of each year, showing all activities and disbursements made by the district during the fiscal year.

(Ord. No. 2013/8 , 2-11-2013)

Sec. 42-81.2. Powers, duties and responsibilities.

- (a) *Sheldon Fire District Board.* The board shall have the following powers, duties and responsibilities:
- (1) To approve and adopt an annual budget subject to the approval by the county council.
 - (2) To implement the annual budget for the operation of the District and approve the expenditure of all funds.
 - (3) To provide managerial controls to ensure the effective oversight of the Sheldon Fire District's annual budget.
 - (4) To approve and adopt plans for the purchase of such firefighting, medical and rescue equipment as the board deems necessary for the purpose of controlling fires and effecting medical and rescue response within the money allocated or made available to the district for such purpose.

¹Editor's note(s)—Ord. No. 2013/8 , adopted Feb. 11, 2013, amended div. 3 in its entirety to read as herein set out. Former div. 3 pertained to the same subject matter, consisted of §§ 42-81—42-86, and derived from the 1982 Code.

- (5) To approve and adopt plans for the selection, procurement of land and construction of buildings, fire and EMS stations within the area where firefighting apparatus, medical and rescue equipment shall be kept and maintained subject to the approval by the county council.
- (6) Subject to the approval by the county council to approve and adopt plans for borrowing money on such terms and for such a period as the Sheldon Fire District board may deem most beneficial for the fire district in anticipation of taxes. The indebtedness shall be evidenced by a note issued by Beaufort County Council and the county treasurer.
- (7) The fire district board shall be responsible for developing a list of qualified candidates for the position of fire chief which shall be presented to the county administrator who shall have the authority, after consultation with the fire district board, to hire the fire chief.
- (8) The fire district board in consultation with the county administrator shall be responsible for developing performance standards to effectively evaluate the fire chief. The fire district board shall be responsible for conducting an annual performance evaluation implementing such performance standards with such evaluation being provided to the county administrator for purposes of promotion, demotion, and termination. The county administrator shall have the authority to make decisions regarding the performance of the fire chief, after consultation with the fire district board, in regards to the promotion, demotion, or termination of the fire chief.
- (9) To manage fire and rescue resources and services for the Beaufort County citizenry residing within the Sheldon Fire District.
- (10) To approve and adopt policies to ensure that firefighting, rescue and medical equipment is properly utilized to the best advantage of the fire district.
- (11) To adopt and approve a "hiring and retention" policy that will comply with established Beaufort County Council goals and objectives and provide the district with qualified salaried personnel to effectively provide fire suppression and medical services.
- (12) Consistent with the Beaufort County Code Section 2-194, the board shall be responsible for the development of a fire district strategic plan, including goals and objectives congruent with the comprehensive plan formulated and written by the council, which shall have a scope of five years and shall contain specific, measurable and time-phased goals for the current budget year and four out-years. In addition, the board shall present the strategic plan to the council annually as scheduled by the county administrator. The time period for compliance with the ordinance in this respect is six months after formulation, finalization and approval of the county's strategic plan.
- (13) To provide a forum for public opinion concerning the Sheldon Fire District's Strategic Plan.
- (14) All board members and staff will adhere to those policies that are adopted in accordance with sections 2-191 through 2-198 of the Beaufort County Code of Ordinances when conducting administrative and managerial functions of the fire district.

(Ord. No. 2013/8 , 2-11-2013)

Sec. 42-81.3. Fire chief responsibilities.

- (a) *Sheldon Fire District Fire Chief.* The Sheldon Fire Chief shall have certain responsibilities related to the operation of the Sheldon Fire Department. These responsibilities include, but are not limited to, the responsibilities outlined below:
 - (1) To prepare and submit an annual budget to the Sheldon Fire District Board for all expenditures of the Sheldon Fire District.

- (2) To provide managerial controls to ensure the effective oversight of the Sheldon Fire District's Annual Budget.
- (3) To prepare and submit plans to the Sheldon Fire District Board for the purchase of such firefighting, medical and rescue equipment and procurement of land and construction of buildings and fire stations as the fire chief deems necessary for the purpose of controlling fires and effecting medical and rescue response within the money allocated or made available to the fire chief for such purpose and to ensure proper controls and coordination of all purchasing activities in accordance with Beaufort County Procurement requirements.
- (4) To prepare and make recommendations, including plans, to the Sheldon Fire District Board for the selection and procurement of firefighting, medical and rescue equipment.
- (5) To prepare and submit plans in compliance with the Sheldon Fire District Hiring Policy for the selection and hiring of salaried and non-salaried personnel staff to effectively provide fire protection services and serve the Beaufort County citizenry residing within the Sheldon Fire District.
- (6) To hire, supervise, train, promote, provide direction, discipline and terminate Sheldon Fire District employees in compliance with Sheldon Fire District policies and procedures.
- (7) To administer annual performance standards as established by the Sheldon Fire District policies and procedures to effectively evaluate fire district employee's work performance.
- (8) To plan and organize activities of the fire district regarding utilization of personnel, facilities and equipment, fire prevention, public education, training, code enforcement, fire suppression, rescue and emergency medical service.
- (9) To establish overall equipment specification requirements and major equipment purchase recommendations.
- (10) To ensure the proper upkeep, maintenance, repair and inspection of Sheldon Fire District fire apparatus and equipment.
- (11) To respond to public inquiries and aid in conflict resolution with citizens and fire/rescue personnel.
- (12) To represent the Sheldon Fire District on various community commissions, committees and public safety concerns.
- (13) To approve and adopt such operational rules and regulations as he/she may deem proper and necessary to ensure that the equipment is used and firefighting service is provided to the best advantage of the district.
- (14) To present the Sheldon Fire District's Strategic Plan, in coordination with the Sheldon Fire District Board, to the Beaufort County Council annually as scheduled by the county administrator. The time period for compliance with the ordinance in this respect is six months after formulation, finalization and approval of the county's strategic plan.
- (15) To provide an initial forum for public opinion concerning the Sheldon Fire District's Strategic Plan.
- (16) To make recommendations and presentations, in coordination with the Sheldon Fire District Commission, to Beaufort County Council for final judgment concerning the Sheldon Fire District's Strategic Plan.
- (17) To take all actions necessary to ensure that the district remains eligible to receive funds pursuant to South Carolina Code of Laws § 23-9-310 et seq.

(Ord. No. 2013/8 , 2-11-2013)

Sec. 42-82. Enforcement of fire laws.

All members of the Sheldon Fire District may direct and control traffic at the scene of any fire, medical or rescue emergency in the area of the district and enforce the state laws relating to the following of fire, medical and rescue apparatus, the crossing of fire hose or interfering with firefighters in the discharge of their duties in connection with a fire, medical or rescue emergency in a like manner as provided for the enforcement of such laws by peace officers.

(Ord. No. 2013/8 , 2-11-2013)

Sec. 42-83. Unlawful acts; penalties.

It is unlawful to interfere with a member of a fire department in the discharge of his duties in the Sheldon Fire District or to interfere with any fire, medical or rescue apparatus used by the fire department in the district and any person so offending shall be subject to a fine not to exceed \$200.00 or imprisonment not to exceed 30 days.

(Ord. No. 2013/8 , 2-11-2013)

Secs. 42-84—42-115. Reserved.

ORDINANCE 2021/ _____

**TEXT AMENDMENTS TO BEAUFORT COUNTY CODE OF ORDINANCES,
CHAPTER 42, ARTICLE II, DIVISION 3, SECTION 42.-81 TO UPDATE BOUNDARIES.**

WHEREAS deleted text is stricken through; added text is underlined.

Adopted this _____ day of _____, 202____.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____

Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah w. Brock, JD, Clerk to Council

First Reading:

Second Reading:

Third reading:



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
<i>Text Amendment to the Community Development Code (CDC): Section 3.1.60 (Consolidated Use Table) and Section 4.1.190 (Recreation Facility: Campgrounds) to revise the Campground Standards</i>
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Beaufort County Council – September 13, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
<i>Robert Merchant, AICP, Acting Director, Planning and Zoning</i> <i>10 minutes needed for presentation.</i>
ITEM BACKGROUND:
<i>In 2018, the Beaufort County Planning Department initiated a series of amendments to its campground standards. These amendments were partially in response to a growing popularity of upscale, amenity-based RV resorts. At the time, there was one definition and one set of standards for campgrounds. The amendments created three types of campgrounds – primitive, semi-developed, and developed. This distinction directed low-impact, smaller campgrounds toward the rural areas of the county while larger RV resorts were limited to more developed areas of the county with sewer and water. The standards also provided time limits for campers. Over the last two years, staff identified some areas of current standards that could be strengthened or provided with additional clarity. The Beaufort County Planning Commission unanimously supported these amendments at their August 2 Meeting. The Natural Resources Committee unanimously supported these amendments at their September 7 meeting.</i>
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
<i>This series of amendments currently under consideration build on the changes made in 2018 and address the following issues:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><i>• The existing language requiring time limits for campers could lead to a loophole where a camper simply switches sites or forgoes one night to renew the time limit.</i><i>• Apparent discrepancies between the consolidated use table and the campground standards have been corrected.</i><i>• 100-foot-wide opaque buffers are required for all three campground types.</i><i>• More clarity is provided on what types of trailers and RVs are permitted in each campground type.</i><i>• Semi-developed and Developed campgrounds are required to be served by public sewer and water.</i>
FISCAL IMPACT:
<i>No Fiscal Impact</i>
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Staff recommends approval.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
<i>To approve or deny proposed amendments to revise the Campground Standards in the Community Development Code.</i>

ORDINANCE 2021 / __

**TEXT AMENDMENT TO THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CODE (CDC):
SECTION 3.1.60 (CONSOLIDATED USE TABLE) AND SECTION 4.1.190
(RECREATION FACILITY: CAMPGROUNDS) TO REVISE THE CAMPGROUND
STANDARDS**

WHEREAS, added text is highlighted in yellow and underlined.

Adopted this ___ day of _____ 2021.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____
Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah W. Brock, JD, Clerk to Council

4.1.190 Recreation Facility: Campgrounds

Campgrounds shall be defined as ~~comply with~~ the following:

- A. **Primitive Campground.** A campground accessible by walk-in, equestrian, motorized trail vehicles or ~~passenger vehicles~~ ~~vehicular traffic~~ where basic facilities may be provided for the comfort and convenience of the campers. Primitive Campgrounds shall comply with the following:
1. **Length of Stay.** ~~All campers are limited to a 14-day length of stay. All camping units may stay for a period of time not to exceed 14 days in any given 30-day period.~~
 2. **Zones.** Primitive Campgrounds are allowed in the T1 Natural Preserve zone and ~~the~~ ~~all~~ T2 Rural zones ~~(See Section 3.1.60 Consolidated Use Table).~~
 3. **Buffers.** ~~This use shall be screened with a 100-ft wide, opaque, visual buffer next to all property lines. Any tent sites shall be located no less than 30 feet from any property line.~~
 4. ~~Class A, B+, and C motorized~~ ~~No RV's~~ ~~are prohibited.~~ ~~Class B camper vans are allowed.~~ ~~or camping trailers over 20 feet in length shall be allowed.~~
 5. **Tree Requirement.** Existing Trees shall be left on site, when practical. If there are no trees between campsites at least two trees shall be planted between each campsite.
 6. **Accessory Uses.** Facilities for the comfort and convenience of the camper may be provided such as bathing facilities, flushing toilets, grills, tables, fire pits, fire circles, and refuse collection.
- B. **Semi- Developed Campground.** A campground, with two or more campsites, for a camping unit, accessible by walk-in, pack-in, equestrian campers, motorized trail vehicles or vehicular traffic. Semi-Developed Campgrounds shall comply with the following:
1. **Length of Stay.** ~~All camping units are limited to a 30-day length of stay. All camping units may stay for a period of time not to exceed 30 days in any given 60-day period.~~
 2. **Zones.** Semi-Developed Campgrounds can be located within ~~all~~ T2 Rural Zones ~~(See Section 3.1.60 Consolidated Use Table).~~ ~~(neighborhood and Rural Center).~~
 3. **Public Sewer and Water:** ~~Semi-Developed Campgrounds shall be served by public sewer and water.~~
 4. **Buffers.** This use shall be screened with a 100-ft wide, opaque, visual buffer next to all property lines.
 5. **Minimum RV Pad Size.** If RV pads are provided they shall be a minimum of 1,600 square feet. This does not include tent only sites. A maximum number of 200 camp sites.
 6. **Tree Requirement.** Existing trees shall be left between all campsites and/or RV Pads, to the maximum extent practicable. If there are no trees between campsites, tent sites or RV pads, at least two trees shall be planted between each campsite, tent site or RV pad.
 7. **Accessory Uses.** Recreational facilities and amenities shall be for the purpose of the camper enjoyment including sports facilities, equipment for amusement, playground facilities, swimming pools and a camp store/ office. These amenities shall not be for general public use and shall not exceed 3,000 square feet.

- C. **Developed Campground.** A campground with two or more campsites, for a camping unit, accessible by walk-in, pack-in, equestrian campers, motorized trail vehicles or vehicular traffic. Sites may be substantially developed with tables, refuse containers, flush toilets, bathing facilities, and one or more service buildings. These campsites may have individual water, sewer, and electrical connections. Developed Campgrounds shall comply with the following:
1. **Length of Stay.** All camping units are limited to a 30 day length of stay. All camping units may stay for a period of time not to exceed 30 days in any given 60 day period.
 2. **Zones.** Developed Campgrounds can be located within the T2 (only Rural Center Zone), C4 Community Center Mixed Use and C5 Regional Center Mixed Use. (See Section 3.1.60 Consolidated Use Table).
 3. **Public Sewer and Water:** Developed Campgrounds shall be served by public sewer and water.
 4. **Buffers.** This use shall be screened with a 100-ft wide, opaque, visual buffer next to all property lines.
 5. **Minimum RV Pad Size.** If RV pads are provided they shall be a minimum of 1,600 square feet. A maximum number of 400 camp sites.
 6. **Tree Requirement.** Existing trees shall be left between all campsites and/ or RV pads, to the maximum extent practical. If there are no trees between campsites or RV pads, at least two trees shall be planted between each campsite, tent site or RV Pad.
 7. **Accessory Uses.** Recreational facilities and rural recreation businesses including, but not limited to zip lines, horse riding trails, arcades, camp stores, small cafes, small offices, or a club house. The size, intensity and scale of such accessory uses

Table 3.1.60. Consolidated Use Table (continued)

Land Use Type	T1 N	T2R	T2 RL	T2 RN	T2 RNO	T2 RC	T3E	T3 HN	T3 N	T3 NO	T4 HC	T4 VC	T4 HCO	T4 NC	C3	C4	C5	SI
RECREATION, EDUCATION, SAFETY, PUBLIC ASSEMBLY																		
13. Recreation Facility: Primitive Campground	P	P	P	P	P	P	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
14. Recreation Facility: Semi-Developed Campground	--	P	P	P	P	P	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
15. Recreation Facility: Developed Campground	--	--	--	--	--	P	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	P	P	--	--
16. Ecotourism	S	C	--	C	C	C	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
17. School: Public or Private	--	--	--	--	--	S	--	--	--	S	P	P	P	P	P	P	--	--
18. School: Specialized Training/Studio	--	--	--	--	--	S	--	--	--	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P
19. School: College or University	--	--	--	--	--	S	--	--	--	--	S	--	S	S	S	S	S	--
Land Use Type	T1 N	T2R	T2 RL	T2 RN	T2 RNO	T2 RC	T3E	T3 HN	T3 N	T3 NO	T4 HC	T4 VC	T4 HCO	T4 NC	C3	C4	C5	SI

“P” indicates a Use that is Permitted By Right.
 “C” indicates a Use that is Permitted with Conditions.
 “S” indicates a Use that is Permitted as a Special Use.
 “TCP” indicates a Use that is permitted only as part of a Traditional Community Plan under the requirements in Division 2.3
 “--” indicates a Use that is not permitted.



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
Resolution to Repurpose Community Foundation of the Lowcountry's 2021 Local ATAX Grant Award
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Finance Committee, September 20, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Shannon Milroy, Grants Administrator 10 minutes
ITEM BACKGROUND:
Finance Committee Vote: February 25, 2021 Council Vote: Third Reading and Approval – April 12, 2021
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
Request to repurpose 2021 Local ATAX Grant Award made to Community Foundation of the Lowcountry. See attached letter from Billy Keyserling explaining the requested change.
FISCAL IMPACT:
No fiscal impact
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Allow Community Foundation of the Lowcountry to repurpose their award
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to approve a resolution to repurpose Community Foundation of the Lowcountry's 2021 Local ATAX Grant Award Motion to deny a resolution to repurpose Community Foundation of the Lowcountry's 2021 Local ATAX Grant Award



August 23, 2021

Dear Chairman Lawson:

On behalf of Brick Baptist Church and Grand Army Hall and our team at "Second Founding of America" working to support the Reconstruction Era National Historical Park and the Reconstruction Era Historic Network (of related sites across the country), I want to thank you, the Finance Committee and Beaufort County Council for awarding ATAX funding for the restoration of the Deacon's Study Cottage at Brick Baptist Church and foundation work at the Grand Army Hall of the Republic. We are about to commence work on the cottage and soon thereafter the Hall.

Before we make a first draw on our ATAX award, I would like to make a request to modify and repurpose our grant award as follows:

1. We would like to use \$106,000 of the county ATAX grant for its initially awarded purpose - phase I of the Brick Church cottage restoration.
2. We would like the balance of the award (\$276,455) to be designated as a match towards the purchase of the Robert Smalls house.

To give a little background and explain further, in addition to the Beaufort County Local ATAX Program, we applied to multiple sources for the restoration projects, which included the Stokes Family Cottage. We were not awarded a portion of our ask to Beaufort County, because of an ownership issue we withdrew that portion of our request because we did not want to tie up county funds until we had a sure project.

The good news is that we received funding from the National Park Service (NPS) for the same projects, which includes Brick Baptist Church, Grand Army Hall of the Republic and the Stokes Cottage, but the award requires a \$106,000

match. The total award with the match earns us \$480,000 that covers all costs including the Stokes cottage on which we are still working with the owners.

I am requesting permission to invest the \$106,000 in the Brick Baptist Church project as the match for the NPS Grant, which in turn will lead to completion of the three properties contained in this project using federal dollars. The timing of this change, if approved, potentially allows us to use the remainder of our Local ATAX Award for another project.

"Second Founding of America", with financial backing from my brother Paul and I borrowing \$1.7 million, purchased the iconic Robert Smalls House because we believe it's a generational opportunity for the people of Beaufort County. The Reconstruction Era National Historical Park, Mitchellville and the many other known (and to be found sites) throughout Beaufort, Bluffton, Port Royal, Hilton Head Island and unincorporated parts of the county will be a large tourist draw to Beaufort County.

Through a memorandum of understanding with the National Trust for Historic Preservation (NTHP):

1. Paul and I borrowed the money and have possession of the Robert Smalls House;
2. Paul and I are collaborating with the NTHP to raise \$2 million required to retire the debt and create a maintenance endowment of \$300,000 as quickly as possible;
3. Once the debt is retired, Paul and I will deed the property to the NTHP;
4. All Funds raised for the project will be directed to and held by the NTHP - Robert Smalls Restricted Account. This assures the donors that Paul and I have no conflict of interest, but more importantly it gives donors the comfort that their funds are in the hands of one of the nation's largest and most effective preservation organizations;
5. The ultimate goal is for the NTHP to transition the property to the National Park Service to become, what is likely, the most iconic site within the Reconstruction Era National Historical Park. In terms of ATAX, this will likely draw more visitors who will also visit our other great cultural and heritage sites/organizations. The transfer will require a line item in the federal budget that ensures the NPS has the resources to operate and maintain the Robert Smalls House in perpetuity. This is being worked on in Congress for next fiscal year.

To ensure the county that the funds will be used as a match for the Smalls' House, we request that the County's contribution to be sent to the Community Foundation of the Lowcountry (SFA's fiscal agent) Reconstruction Account and then, as dollars for a match are received, CFLC will direct the funds to the NTHP "Robert Smalls Account."

We would like to get this change in the works as soon as possible because the sooner the NTHP sees local buy in, the more motivated they will be to accomplish the mission as a priority.

I realize that what I am asking will require an ordinance change because ATAX allocations are authorized by ordinances. I talked briefly with the County Administrator and County Finance Director and believe I understood them correctly as to the process.

I hope you will agree that this is an exciting opportunity and that by making the adjustment, we will be leveraging the county's ATAX allocation to exponentially have an even greater impact than originally proposed. I will be happy to answer any questions and hope to hear from you or staff as to next steps to get our request before the Committee and hopefully achieve support to take it to the full council.

Thanks again.

Be Safe. Stay Well. With best wishes

Sincerely,



Billy Keyserling

billyk@islc.net

843-521-2600

CC: Eric Greenway
Hayes Williams

ORDINANCE NO. 2021/ ____

AN ORDINANCE TO APPROPRIATE GRANT AWARDS TO LOCAL ENTITIES FROM THE COUNTY'S LOCAL (3%) ACCOMMODATIONS TAX AND LOCAL HOSPITALITY TAX COLLECTIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 2021.

WHEREAS, Beaufort County Council ("County Council") is authorized to utilize Local Accommodations Tax ("Local A-Tax") Funds for limited tourism-based purposes described in Beaufort County Code Ordinance Sec. 66-44; and

WHEREAS, Beaufort County Ordinance Sec. 66-534 describes permitted uses of the hospitality tax fund

WHEREAS, Beaufort County Code Ordinance Sec. 66-44(b) states "authorization to utilize any funds from the 'County of Beaufort, South Carolina, Local Accommodations Tax Account' shall be by ordinance duly adopted by the County Council; and

WHEREAS, Section 66-534(b) states "authorization to utilize any funds from the "County of Beaufort, South Carolina Hospitality Tax Account," shall be by ordinance duly adopted by the county council; and

WHEREAS, Beaufort County started the Local Accommodation Tax and Local Hospitality Tax application process in September of 2020, with the closing of applications on December 31, 2020. The applications were reviewed by the Local Accommodation Tax and Local Hospitality Tax Committee for compliance with the Local Statutes and their individual need and merit; and

WHEREAS, County Council finds that it is in the best interest of its citizens, residents, visitors and tourists to provide the recommended funds to local entities and projects as set forth in the attached "Exhibit A" which is incorporated herein by reference.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL, that appropriations shall be made in the form of grant awards to local entities from Beaufort County's Local Accommodations Tax Funds and Hospitality Tax Funds as set forth in the attached Exhibit A.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

BY: _____

Joseph Passiment, Jr.

ATTEST:

Sarah Brock, Clerk to Council

Chronology:
Third and Final Reading: _____
Public Hearing: _____
Second Reading: _____
First Reading: _____

Beaufort County
2021 Local Accommodations and Hospitality Tax

Event	Sponsor	Requested Source of Funding	Amount Requested	Group Award	Reason
Whitehall Boardwalk	City of Beaufort	Local Atax	\$ 350,000.00	\$ 350,000.00	Bridge to connect to Whitehall Park Resolution 2019/31 states "Applicants must submit final accounting reports for an award before receiving a subsequent award". Penn Center still has \$800,000 remaining in Phase I that they have not spent.
Phase II Penn Center Website Development	Penn Center	Local Atax	\$ 968,000.00	\$ -	Penn Center will need to apply next year.
Reconstruction Era Park - Porter's Chapel	Historic Port Royal Foundation & Museum Website	Local Atax	\$ 5,000.00	\$ 5,000.00	The only amount included in the budget
	Town of Port Royal	Local Atax	\$ 240,500.00	\$ 240,500.00	Reconstruction Era Park town put in an additional \$60,000
Southeast Business Summit	Beaufort County Black Chamber of Commerce	Local Atax	\$ 11,700.00	\$ -	Resolution 2019/31 states "Applicants must submit final accounting reports for an award before receiving a subsequent award".
Kentucky Derby	Beaufort County Black Chamber of Commerce	Local Atax	\$ 11,700.00	\$11,700 rolled over from prior year	Resolution 2019/31 states "Applicants must submit final accounting reports for an award before receiving a subsequent award".
Gullah Christmas Jazz & Art Festival	Beaufort County Black Chamber of Commerce	Local Atax	\$ 11,700.00	\$ -	Resolution 2019/31 states "Applicants must submit final accounting reports for an award before receiving a subsequent award".
Broad River Fishing Pier	Beaufort County Capital Projects	Local Atax	\$ 114,000.00	\$ 114,000.00	95,000 plus 20% contingency
Beaufort Oyster Festival	Beaufort Area Hospitality Association	Local Htax	\$ 10,000.00	\$ 2,460.00	Only for marketing and promotional , police fire & security
Beaufort Oyster Festival	Beaufort Area Hospitality Association	Local Atax	\$ 10,000.00	\$3,186 rollover from prior year	Only marketing in Local Accommodations tax is allocated to DMO's
Stokes Cottage (1313 Congress Street)	Community Foundation of the Lowcountry	Local Atax	\$ 149,850.00	\$ -	These are privately owned, the owners will not transfer property
Brick Baptist Church Study House	Community Foundation of the Lowcountry	Local Atax	\$ 267,255.00	\$ 267,255.00	Reconstruction Era Park
Grand Army Hall	Community Foundation of the Lowcountry	Local Atax	\$ 115,200.00	\$ 115,200.00	Reconstruction Era Park
Dixie Jr. Boys and Dixie Boys State	Beaufort County Parks & Recreation	Local Atax	\$ 28,500.00	\$ 28,500.00	Marketing and promotional needs for the tournament
Dixie Softball State Tournament	Beaufort County Parks & Recreation	Local Atax	\$ 28,500.00	\$ 28,500.00	Marketing and promotional needs for the tournament
Marketing	Hilton Head Island Airport	Local Htax	\$ 30,000.00	\$ 30,000.00	Marketing and promotional items
Annual Boat Landing Maintenance	Beaufort County Public Works	Local Htax	\$ 250,000.00	\$ 200,000.00	Boat landing improvements and study
Beaufort Executive Terminal Renovation	Beaufort Executive Airport	Local Htax	\$ 80,000.00	\$ 80,000.00	Needed improvements to bring new tourism
Spanish Moss Trail Battery Creek Bridge Repair	Beaufort County Capital Projects	Local Htax	\$ 359,500.00	\$ 359,500.00	
Coastal Discovery Museum	Building of a Museum on HHI	Local Htax	\$ 750,000.00	\$ 750,000.00	
Renovation of Boundary Street Tennis Courts	Beaufort County Parks & Recreation	Local Htax	\$ 384,741.00	\$ 384,741.00	
Mitchellville Freedom Park	Building of a Museum on HHI	Local Htax	\$ 575,000.00	\$ 575,000.00	Awarded from HTAX
			\$ 4,751,146.00	\$ 3,530,656.00	
			\$ 3,632,533.00	\$ 3,632,533.00	
			\$ (1,118,613.00)	\$ 101,877.00	



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR TO EXECUTE A MODIFICATION OF DRAINAGE EASEMENT ASSOCIATED WITH PARCEL R112-031-000-0628-0000
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
County Council Meeting 9-27-21
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Jared Fralix, P.E., Assistant County Administrator, Engineering Neil J. Desai, P.E., Public Works Director (5 Minutes)
ITEM BACKGROUND:
Unanimously Approved at PFC on 9-20-21 Beaufort County was granted a 40' drainage easement by William D. Trask and Harold E. Trask, Jr, recorded in Deed Book 567 on Pages 1768-1769 on 12- 28-1990. The existing drainage ditch does not lie in the area depicted on the Original Easement Plat, and a portion of the Original Drainage Easement associated with parcel R112-031-000-0628-0000 was abandoned. Ditch is located off Hwy 170 near Ashton Overlook Dr.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
A Modification to the original easement will correct the drainage easement location to the existing ditch location.
FISCAL IMPACT:
N/A
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Staff recommends approving County Administrator to execute Modification of Drainage Easement associated with Parcel R112-031-000-0628-0000
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
<i>Motion to approve/Deny</i> County Administrator to execute Modification of Drainage Easement associated with Parcel R112-031-000-0628-0000. <i>(Next Step) Move forward with ordinance process</i>

STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA)
)
)
)
 COUNTY OF BEAUFORT) **MODIFICATION OF
) DRAINAGE EASEMENT
) (ORB 567 PAGE 1768)
) (PB 40 PAGE 52)**

THIS MODIFICATION OF DRAINAGE EASEMENT (“Modification”) is made effective August 1, 2021, by and between ASHTON POINTE PROPERTY LIMITED PARTNERSHIP, a Virginia limited partnership (“Owner”), and BEAUFORT COUNTY, a body politic and political subdivision of the State of South Carolina (“County”).

WHEREAS, the Owner owns real property located in the Town of Port Royal, Beaufort County, South Carolina more particularly described on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein (“Burdened Property”); and

WHEREAS, the Owner’s predecessor in interest granted to the County a drainage easement over certain portions of the Burdened Property by that certain Drainage Easement dated September 7, 1990 and recorded in the Office of the Beaufort County Register of Deeds in Book 567 at Page 1768 (the “Original Drainage Easement”); and

WHEREAS, the Original Drainage Easement referenced a Sketch Map titled “Drainage Canal Easement Across the Lands Between S.C. Hwy. 20 and S.C. Hwy. 802”, which such Sketch Map was later recorded in the Beaufort County Register of Deeds’ Office in Plat Book 40 at Page 52 (said Sketch Map, the “Original Easement Plat”) and

WHEREAS, because (i) the existing drainage ditch on the Burdened Property, as constructed, does not lie in the area depicted on the Original Easement Plat, and (ii) a portion of the Original Drainage Easement was abandoned by the County, the parties hereof have agreed to this Modification to amend the terms of the Original Drainage Easement to correctly depict and describe the location of the Revised Drainage Easement, as defined and as set forth below.

NOW, THEREFORE, for Ten Dollars and no other consideration, the legal sufficiency of which the parties expressly acknowledge, the parties agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Drainage Easement.** Owner hereby grants, conveys and releases, and by these presents does grant, convey, and release unto the County, its successors and assigns, a drainage easement in, over, and through those areas within the Burdened Property labeled as “Proposed 40’ Ditch Esmt. (“Revised Drainage Easement”) on that certain plat entitled “Subdivision Plat Also Showing New Wetland Buffers & Ditch Easement” prepared by Beaufort Surveying, Inc. dated February 14, 2006, last revised January 30, 2008, and attached hereto as Exhibit B (“Revised Drainage Easement Plat”). The County shall not materially disrupt nor unreasonably interfere with Owner, or its tenants, invitees, agents, lessees or principals’ use of the Burdened Property while exercising its rights hereunder, nor shall Owner materially or unreasonably interfere or impede the County’s easement rights hereunder.

2. **Modification of Original Easement and Original Easement Plat.** The Original Drainage Easement is hereby modified by removing all references to the Original Easement Plat and replacing the same with the Revised Drainage Easement Plat. The Original Easement Plat is replaced by the Revised Drainage Easement Plat. The depiction and location of the Original Drainage Easement on the Burdened Property, as shown on the Original Easement Plat, is hereby replaced with the Revised Drainage Easement as depicted on the Revised Drainage Easement Plat. To the extent the Original Drainage Easement granted to the County easement rights over the Burdened Property not located

within Revised Drainage Easement as shown on the Revised Drainage Easement Plat, such easement rights are hereby terminated and abandoned, including without limitation, any easement rights located within the hatched area on the Revised Drainage Easement Plat labeled as “To Be Filled 0.639 acres”.

3. **Modification of Original Easement Terms.** The provisions and terms set forth in the Original Drainage Easement are hereby modified as follows:
 - a. All County inspection and maintenance work to the Revised Drainage Easement shall be conducted between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. Notwithstanding the preceding, the County may access the Revised Drainage Easement at any time and any day in the event of emergency to conduct emergency repairs or maintenance. The County shall maintain the Revised Drainage Easement to accommodate the flow of drainage and prevent the growth of weeds and underbrush within the Revised Drainage Easement.
 - b. The County’s access to the Revised Drainage Easement is limited to the roadways within the Burdened Property.
 - c. Section 4 “Special Provisions” of the Original Drainage Easement is no longer applicable and is hereby deleted in its entirety.
 - d. The Owner shall have the right to maintain, repair and reconstruct the existing Ashton Overlook Drive that crosses the Revised Drainage Easement.
 - e. The Owner shall have the right to use the Burdened Property, so long as said use does not impede drainage through the Revised Drainage Easement or damage or compromise any drainage infrastructure installed by the County. Such rights shall include the right to run conduits for electrical, cable, internet, telephone and other utility wiring across the Revised Drainage Easement.
4. **Severability.** In the event any provision hereof is held to be invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any other provision hereof and this Modification shall be construed in all respects as if such invalid or unenforceable provision were omitted.
5. **Remedies.** In the event of any breach of the terms and conditions of this Modification, the non-breaching party shall be entitled to bring an action in law or in equity against the breaching party. All remedies shall be available to the non-breaching party including, but not limited to, specific performance and actual damages.
6. **Attorney’s Fees and Costs.** In the event it is necessary for any party to this Modification to initiate any legal proceeding whatsoever for the purpose of enforcing its rights under this Modification, the prevailing party is entitled to recover any and all expenses, including but not limited to, court costs and reasonable attorney’s fees incurred in connection therewith, from the non-prevailing party.
7. **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be construed, governed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of State of South Carolina.
8. **Successors and Assigns.** This Modification shall run with the Burdened Property and shall be binding upon the Owner and the County, and their respective successors and assigns.
9. **Miscellaneous.** This Modification shall be recorded in the Beaufort County Register of Deeds Office.

10. Amendments to be Written. There are no oral understandings, terms or conditions, or no party hereto has relied any representations, express or implied, not contained in this Modification. This Modification may not be amended or further modified except by written modification executed by the parties hereto.

EXHIBIT A

Legal Description of Burdened Property

ALL that certain piece, parcel or tract of land, situate, lying and being in the Town of Port Royal, Beaufort County, South Carolina, measuring and containing 16.590 acres, more or less, as more particularly shown and designated as "PARCEL 'B', 16.590 ACRES" on that certain plat entitled, "SUBDIVISION PLAT ALSO SHOWING NEW WETLAND BUFFERS & DITCH EASEMENT PREPARED FOR ASHTON POINTE PROPERTY LIMITED PARTNERSHIP MU1 PORTION OF TRASK PROPERTY (P.O. 112-31-595) BEAUFORT COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA 31.619

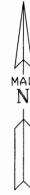
ACRES TOTAL" prepared by David C. Youmans dated February 14, 2006 and recorded in the ROD Office for Beaufort County in Plat Cabinet 111 at page 189 (the "Plat"). Said tract of land having such size, shape, buttings and boundings as will by reference to said plat more fully appear.

BEING THE SAME property conveyed by Grantors here in to Ashton Pointe Property Limited Partnership, a Virginia limited partnership by deed dated February 22, 2006 and recorded February 24, 2006 in Deed Book 2325, Page 2557-2566 in the ROD Office for Beaufort County as previously conveyed to the Grantors herein by deed recorded on February 24, 2005, in the ROD Office for Beaufort County in Book 1418, at page 2203 in the ROD Office for Beaufort County.

TMS# R112-031-00-0628-0000-00

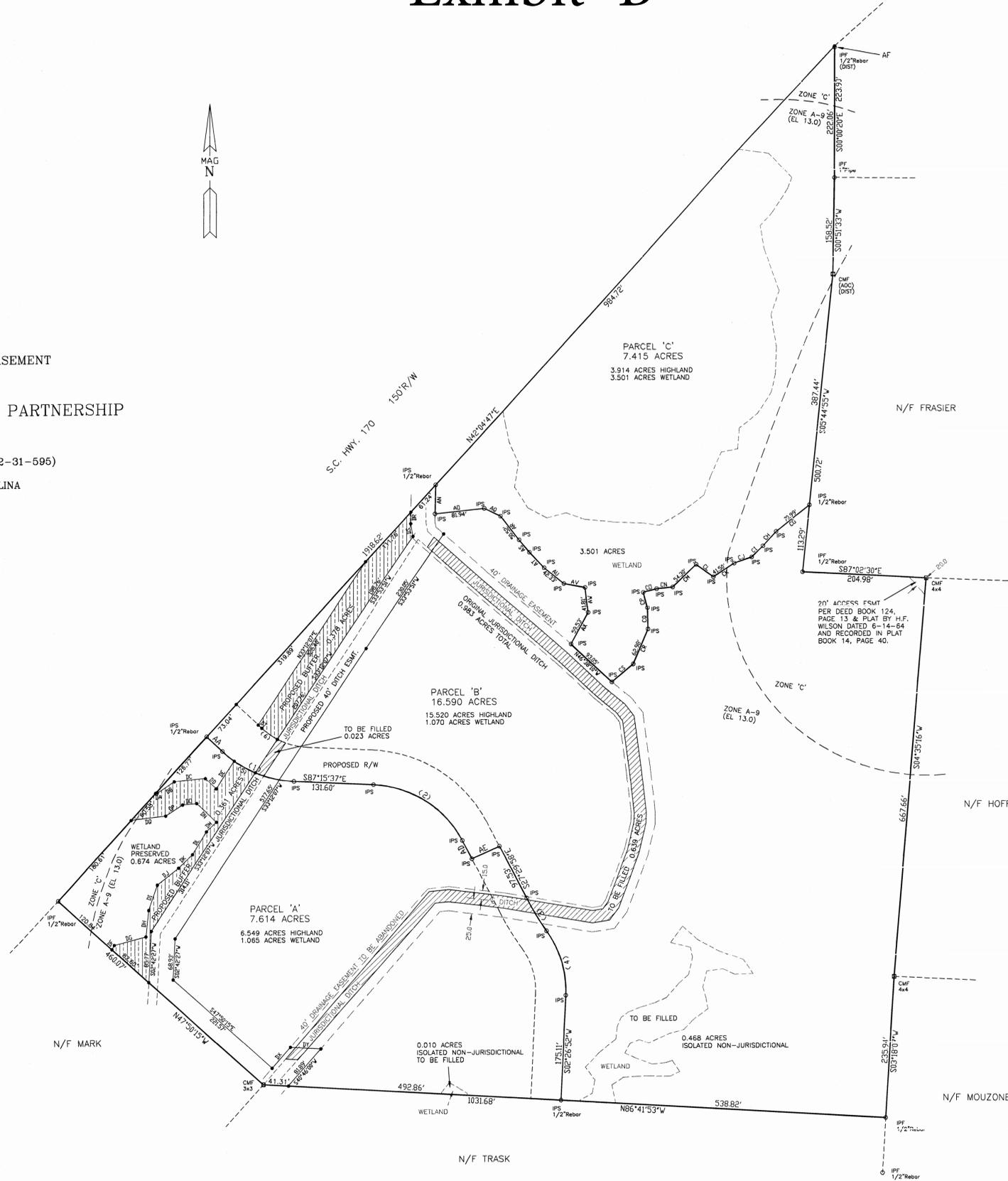
Exhibit "B"

VICINITY MAP NOT TO SCALE



SUBDIVISION PLAT
ALSO SHOWING
NEW WETLAND BUFFERS & DITCH EASEMENT
PREPARED FOR
ASHTON POINTE PROPERTY LIMITED PARTNERSHIP
MUI PORTION OF TRASK PROPERTY (P.O. 112-31-595)
BEAUFORT COUNTY SOUTH CAROLINA

31.619 ACRES TOTAL



WETLAND PERMIT # - SAC39-2005-0686-1

NO.	DELTA	RADIUS	ARC	TANGENT	C-BEARING	CHORD
1	41°10'08"	183.00'	131.49'	68.73'	S66°40'33"E	198.68'
2	59°45'39"	175.00'	102.53'	100.35'	S37°22'48"E	174.37'
3	7°40'23"	475.00'	63.61'	31.85'	S31°20'09"E	63.57'
4	37°37'13"	175.00'	114.90'	59.61'	S16°21'44"E	112.85'

NO.	DELTA	RADIUS	ARC	TANGENT	C-BEARING	CHORD
5	12°34'21"	183.00'	40.16'	20.16'	S60°18'48"E	40.08'
6	15°39'21"	117.50'	32.11'	16.15'	N53°55'10"W	32.01'

NO.	BEARING	DISTANCE
AA	S46°05'29"E	36.12'
AD	S27°29'58"E	34.78'
AE	N65°21'57"E	50.06'
AF	S00°00'00"E	1.83'
AN	S01°18'09"W	46.68'
AO	N83°55'59"E	81.94'
AP	S62°45'30"E	29.74'
AR	S37°12'23"E	50.52'
AS	S39°02'47"E	27.18'
AT	S42°10'00"E	35.71'
AU	S50°35'50"E	42.33'
AV	S78°59'29"E	35.75'
AW	S06°40'14"E	41.81'
AX	S28°16'57"W	59.53'
CG	N51°15'28"E	70.99'
CH	N41°45'40"E	32.62'
CI	N45°17'12"E	25.38'
CJ	N70°49'49"E	30.62'
CK	N56°15'29"E	41.50'
CL	S53°28'47"E	33.44'
CM	N45°45'41"E	54.30'
CN	N84°00'11"E	25.67'
CO	N75°22'29"E	25.91'
CP	N15°14'12"W	26.42'
CQ	N01°16'21"W	35.55'
CR	N22°49'43"E	62.98'
CS	N49°40'06"E	46.42'

NO.	BEARING	DISTANCE
DA	N83°23'56"E	2.77'
DB	N56°44'02"E	33.99'
DC	N84°30'00"E	51.76'
DD	S45°51'14"E	44.56'
DE	N51°12'07"E	54.94'
DF	N29°09'11"E	8.15'
DG	N75°01'07"E	54.21'
DH	N88°32'38"E	43.52'
DI	N18°38'12"E	44.26'
DJ	N75°22'29"E	25.91'
DK	N45°30'03"E	32.06'
DL	N31°03'03"E	44.51'
DM	N45°57'18"E	22.77'
DN	N45°51'13"W	45.23'
DO	S84°30'00"W	23.37'
DP	S56°44'03"W	53.58'
DQ	S83°23'51"W	57.75'
DR	S01°18'09"W	19.54'
DS	S09°55'21"E	21.71'
DT	N46°05'30"W	8.18'
DX	N40°46'00"E	46.18'
DT	S86°41'55"E	30.40'

THIS PROPERTY IS LOCATED IN ZONES A-9 (EL 13.0) & C AS DETERMINED BY FEMA, FIRM COMMUNITY-PANEL NUMBER 450025 0065 D, DATED 9-29-86.

R112-031-000-0595-0000 (PORTION OF)

0 50' 100' 200' 300'

SCALE 1" = 100'
FEBRUARY 14, 2006

REVISED 5-18-07 - CORRECTED FLOOD ZONE
REVISED 1-30-08 - ADJUSTED FILLED DITCH AREA

P12611A/MMA

THIS PLAT SUPERSEDES PLAT RECORDED IN PLAT BOOK 120, PAGE 19.

I HEREBY STATE THAT TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE, INFORMATION AND BELIEF, THE SURVEY SHOWN HEREON WAS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE MINIMUM STANDARDS MANUAL FOR THE PRACTICE OF LAND SURVEYING IN SOUTH CAROLINA, AND THAT THE SAME EXCEEDS THE REQUIREMENTS FOR A CLASS B SURVEY AS SPECIFIED THEREIN. ALSO THERE ARE NO VISIBLE ENCROACHMENTS OR PROJECTIONS OTHER THAN SHOWN.



DAVID S. YOUMANS RLS 9765
BEAUFORT SURVEYING, INC.
1613 PARIS AVENUE
PORT ROYAL, S.C. 29935
PHONE (843) 524-3261

ORDINANCE NO. 2021/_____

**AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR TO EXECUTE
A MODIFICATION OF DRAINAGE EASEMENT ASSOCIATED WITH PARCEL
R112-031-000-0628-0000**

WHEREAS, Beaufort County was granted a 40' drainage easement by William D. Trask and Harold E. Trask, Jr, recorded in Deed Book 567 on Pages 1768-1769 on December 28, 1990 (the "Original Drainage Easement"); and

WHEREAS, the Original Drainage Easement referenced a Sketch Map titled "Drainage Canal Easement Across the Lands Between S.C. Hwy. 20 and S.C. Hwy. 802", which such Sketch Map was later recorded in the Beaufort County Register of Deeds' Office in Plat Book 40 at Page 52 (said Sketch Map, the "Original Easement Plat"); and

WHEREAS, the existing drainage ditch does not lie in the area depicted on the Original Easement Plat, and a portion of the Original Drainage Easement associated with parcel **R112-031-000-0628-0000** located in the Town of Port Royal, Beaufort County, South Carolina was abandoned ; and

WHEREAS, a modification of the Original Drainage Easement is necessary to amend the terms of the Original Drainage Easement to correctly depict and describe the location of the Revised Drainage Easement as defined in the attached **Modification of Drainage Easement (ORB 567 Page 1768) (PB 40 Page 52)**; and

WHEREAS, it is in the best interest of Beaufort County to authorize the County Administrator to execute the attached **Modification of Drainage Easement (ORB 567 Page 1768) (PB 40 Page 52)** to correctly depict the current location of the drainage easement; and

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED that Beaufort County Council hereby authorizes the County Administrator to execute documents associated with the revised drainage easement located on parcel R112-031-000-0628-0000 as described in the attached **Modification of Drainage Easement (ORB 567 Page 1768) (PB 40 Page 52)**.

ADOPTED this ____ day of _____, 2021.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____
Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah W. Brock, Clerk to Council

RESOLUTION 2021/_____

WHEREAS, on June 27, 2016 Beaufort County adopted a new Beaufort County Personnel Handbook by virtue of Resolution 2016/11; and

WHEREAS, Beaufort County, the nation, and indeed the world has suffered the effects of the COVID-19 Pandemic; and

WHEREAS, the COVID-19 Pandemic has required governments and organizations to develop and adopt creative means, methods, and policies to mitigate the devastating effects of the pandemic on the lives of citizens, residents, and employees, both individually and collectively; and

WHEREAS, the lives of people who are employed by Beaufort County have been impacted directly by the pandemic - - some as a result of their service to the County and others simply as a result of the pervasiveness of the COVID-19 virus; and

WHEREAS, County Council recognizes that the people who are employed by the County are its most valuable resource, recognizes that there comes an inherent responsibility to protect those people in a manner which is commensurate with their value and contributions to the organization and recognizes further that benefits programs which the County has, heretofore adopted, may be insufficient to address the needs and demands of employees who are diagnosed with, and suffer the effects of, the COVID-19 virus - - especially those whose conditions are severe enough to require hospitalization. For all these reasons County Council does hereby amend Beaufort County's Personnel Handbook by adopting this Resolution the purpose of which is to supplement Resolution 2016/11

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that Beaufort County Council does hereby supplement Resolution 2016/11 as follows:

1. Council hereby adopts and approves the immediate implementation of a COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Donation Program as set forth in Exhibit "A" the terms of which are incorporated herein verbatim.
2. Beaufort County Personnel Handbook is hereby amended to add Paragraph 4.2.23, COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Donation Program and that the terms of Exhibit "A" are incorporated into the Handbook as if they were set forth therein verbatim.

3. The County Administrator shall have full and complete authority over the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Donation Program. This includes the authority to implement it, suspend it, reimplement it and to terminate or dissolve it when, in his or her sole discretion he believes it is appropriate and in accordance with the terms set forth in Exhibit "A".

ADOPTED this _____ day of _____, 2021.

BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL

Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah Brock,
Clerk to Council

EXHIBIT "A"

Beaufort County Standard Operating Procedure

for

Implementing the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Donation Program

Requirement:

In recognizing that our employees are our most valuable resources, there comes an inherent responsibility to protect those resources in a manner commensurate with their value to the organization. The COVID-19 Pandemic has placed unprecedented strain on employees and their families directly impacted by this disease. Existing benefit programs which afford employees time off with an uninterrupted income stream, i.e., COVID Leave, Personal Leave, Sick Leave and the Employee Emergency Leave Transfer Bank, may leave some needs unmet for employees who are diagnosed as COVID-19 positive, especially those whose illness is severe enough to require hospitalization.

Purpose:

The purpose of this program is to provide relief for employees who have been hospitalized because of their COVID-19 diagnosis, and who have extinguished all available options for paid time off as they battle their illness during their inpatient status until they can return to work. It provides a mechanism to allow employees to donate a portion of their Sick Leave balance to a central COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Bank to benefit their fellow employees who are in need and meet specific criteria.

Donor Criteria:

To be eligible to donate to the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Bank, an employee:

- Must have a Sick Leave balance of no less than 100 hours at the time of donation.
- May donate no more than 50% of their Sick Leave balance.
- May not designate individual recipient(s) of the Sick Leave time donated.

Recipient Criteria:

To be eligible to receive Sick Leave from the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Bank, a recipient:

- Must be a full-time employee with benefits; or
- Be a part-time employee who has been employed by Beaufort County for 12 consecutive months or more.
- Must either be currently hospitalized as an in-patient as a result of COVID-19; or
- Must be convalescing following in-patient treatment for COVID-19 and not yet medically cleared to return to work.

Donation Process:

Human Resources will inform employees of the opportunity to donate to the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Bank and will make donation forms available. The donation forms, in addition to employee identification data, will also contain other information relative to donor eligibility, such as current Sick Leave balance. Donation forms will be submitted directly to Human Resources for

verification of eligibility. Neither supervisor, nor department director approval is needed on the Donor Request Form before submitting it to Human Resources. A copy of the final completed and approved form will be provided to the employee and the original will be placed in the employee's personnel file.

Other than the Donor criteria listed above, there is no limitation on the number of times an employee may donate to the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Bank. However, in order for leave balances to settle and be properly reflected in MUNIS and NOVAtime, employees will be limited to submitting donation requests no more often than once every thirty days.

Request and Approval Process:

Requests for COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave will be initiated by the recipient employee's supervisor or department director after all other forms of available paid time off have been extinguished.

Requests will be initiated on a form provided by Human Resources and will be signed by the Department Director and submitted to Human Resources for coordination. Human Resources will verify the medical facts to support the request. After Human Resources coordination, the request will be submitted to the County Administrator, or designee, for final approval and routed back to Human Resources for processing. Human Resources will work with the employee's supervisor and the Finance Department to ensure approved leave is applied as appropriate.

Approval for COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave may be made in increments of one full work shift or more, not to exceed the number of shifts worked in a single pay period. For example, a request for an employee with a Monday through Friday, 8:00 am to 5:00 pm schedule will be made in 8-hour increments, not to exceed 80 total hours per request. If the employee requires more time, and still meets the criteria established for eligibility, then a subsequent request must be submitted for consideration.

In the case of part-time employees, COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave may be granted in an amount not to exceed the employee's average number of hours worked per pay period over the preceding six months. The average number of hours will be rounded up to the nearest whole number for purposes of awarding COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave.

Program Administration:

The COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Donation Program will be administered primarily by Human Resources, with assistance from the Finance Department. At this time, there is no recommended end date for the program as it is intended to be responsive to the dynamic threat that COVID-19 imposes to employees. At such time that the threat is significantly diminished or is eliminated, Human Resources will make a recommendation to the County Administrator for its dissolution.

Upon termination of the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Donation Program by the County Administrator, the remaining balance in the COVID-19 Inpatient Employee Leave Bank will be transferred to the Employee Emergency Leave Transfer Bank.



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

Item 17.

ITEM TITLE:
Resolution to accept Federal Grant: Award # 1H79TI084543-01 in the amount of \$1,934.988
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Finance Committee September 20, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Steve Donaldson, Director, Beaufort County Alcohol & Drug Abuse Department <i>5 Minutes</i>
ITEM BACKGROUND:
N/A
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
BC First Responders Project will serve the entire county of Beaufort. The project will employ three distinct phases: 1.) Increase access to naloxone to first responders; 2.) to educate the responders as well as the community with regards to the availability of Naloxone. Its function, and administration protocol; 3.) conduct training to first responders with regard to safe handling of dangerous substances such as fentanyl and carfentanyl; and 4.) secure staffing to conduct outreach, education, training, and implementation of Community Outreach Paramedic Education Teams (COPE) comprised of first responders and treatment professionals to conduct home visits within 3 days of a overdose event to offer support, referrals, with the goal of securing recovery services to individuals with opioid use disorders.
FISCAL IMPACT:
N/A
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Approve acceptance of Federal Grant: Award # 1H79TI084543-01
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to approve acceptance of Federal Grant: Award #1H79TI084543 or Motion to disapprove the acceptance of Federal Grant: Award # 1H79TI084543-01

RESOLUTION 2021/ _____

A RESOLUTION AUTHORIZING THE COUNTY ADMINISTRATOR TO ACCEPT A GRANT OFFERED BY THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES, SUBSTANCE ABUSE AND MENTAL HEALTH SERVICES ADMINISTRATION, CENTER FOR SUBSTANCE ABUSE TREATMENT

Whereas, there has been made available certain grant funds to be administered by the United States Department of Health and Human Services, to be awarded to Beaufort County Emergency Services and Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department; and

Whereas, Beaufort County has submitted to the Department of Health and Human Services, and the Department of Health and Human Services has awarded Beaufort County , the following:

- 1. Grant Number 1H79TI084543 in the amount of \$1,934,988

NOW THEREFORE, IT IS HEREBY ORDAINED, at a duly called meeting of Beaufort County Council, that the County Administrator is hereby provided the authority necessary to execute the aforementioned grant from the United States Department of Health and Human Services, Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration, Center for Substance Abuse Treatment.

Adopted this _____ day of _____, 2021

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

Joseph Passiment, Chairman

Clerk to Council

Sarah Brock

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424		
* 1. Type of Submission: <input type="checkbox"/> Preapplication <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Application <input type="checkbox"/> Changed/Corrected Application	* 2. Type of Application: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> Continuation <input type="checkbox"/> Revision	* If Revision, select appropriate letter(s): <input type="text"/> * Other (Specify): <input type="text"/>
* 3. Date Received: 05/17/2021	4. Applicant Identifier: follyboy2	
5a. Federal Entity Identifier: 57-6000311	5b. Federal Award Identifier: TI-21-009	
State Use Only:		
6. Date Received by State: <input type="text"/>	7. State Application Identifier: <input type="text"/>	
8. APPLICANT INFORMATION:		
* a. Legal Name: County of Beaufort		
* b. Employer/Taxpayer Identification Number (EIN/TIN): 576000311	* c. Organizational DUNS: 0807753310000	
d. Address:		
* Street1: po drawer 1228	<input type="text"/>	
Street2:	<input type="text"/>	
* City: beaufort	<input type="text"/>	
County/Parish: Beaufort	<input type="text"/>	
* State:	SC: South Carolina	
Province:	<input type="text"/>	
* Country:	USA: UNITED STATES	
* Zip / Postal Code: 29901-1228	<input type="text"/>	
e. Organizational Unit:		
Department Name: Beaufort County	Division Name: EMS	
f. Name and contact information of person to be contacted on matters involving this application:		
Prefix: <input type="text"/>	* First Name: Howell	
Middle Name: <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
* Last Name: Youmans	<input type="text"/>	
Suffix: <input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
Title: <input type="text"/>		
Organizational Affiliation: COUNTY OF BEAUFORT		
* Telephone Number: 18432556008	Fax Number: <input type="text"/>	
* Email: howelly@bcgov.net		

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424			
* 9. Type of Applicant 1: Select Applicant Type:			
<input type="text" value="B: County Government"/>			
Type of Applicant 2: Select Applicant Type:			
<input type="text"/>			
Type of Applicant 3: Select Applicant Type:			
<input type="text"/>			
* Other (specify):			
<input type="text"/>			
* 10. Name of Federal Agency:			
<input type="text" value="Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Adminis"/>			
11. Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number:			
<input type="text" value="93.243"/>			
CFDA Title:			
<input type="text" value="Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Projects of Regional and National Significance"/>			
* 12. Funding Opportunity Number:			
<input type="text" value="TI-21-009"/>			
* Title:			
<input type="text" value="First Responders-Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act Grants"/>			
13. Competition Identification Number:			
<input type="text" value="TI-21-009"/>			
Title:			
<input type="text" value="FR-CARA"/>			
14. Areas Affected by Project (Cities, Counties, States, etc.):			
<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Add Attachment"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete Attachment"/>	<input type="button" value="View Attachment"/>
* 15. Descriptive Title of Applicant's Project:			
<input type="text" value="Abstract Attached."/>			
Attach supporting documents as specified in agency instructions.			
<input type="button" value="Add Attachments"/>	<input type="button" value="Delete Attachments"/>	<input type="button" value="View Attachments"/>	

Application for Federal Assistance SF-424

16. Congressional Districts Of:

* a. Applicant SC-001

* b. Program/Project SC-001

Attach an additional list of Program/Project Congressional Districts if needed.

1235-Congressional 006.pdf

Add Attachment

Delete Attachment

View Attachment

17. Proposed Project:

* a. Start Date: 10/01/2021

* b. End Date: 09/30/2025

18. Estimated Funding (\$):

* a. Federal	1,934,988.00
* b. Applicant	0.00
* c. State	0.00
* d. Local	0.00
* e. Other	0.00
* f. Program Income	0.00
* g. TOTAL	1,934,988.00

* 19. Is Application Subject to Review By State Under Executive Order 12372 Process?

- a. This application was made available to the State under the Executive Order 12372 Process for review on
- b. Program is subject to E.O. 12372 but has not been selected by the State for review.
- c. Program is not covered by E.O. 12372.

* 20. Is the Applicant Delinquent On Any Federal Debt? (If "Yes," provide explanation in attachment.)

Yes No

If "Yes", provide explanation and attach

Add Attachment

Delete Attachment

View Attachment

21. *By signing this application, I certify (1) to the statements contained in the list of certifications** and (2) that the statements herein are true, complete and accurate to the best of my knowledge. I also provide the required assurances** and agree to comply with any resulting terms if I accept an award. I am aware that any false, fictitious, or fraudulent statements or claims may subject me to criminal, civil, or administrative penalties. (U.S. Code, Title 218, Section 1001)

 ** I AGREE

** The list of certifications and assurances, or an internet site where you may obtain this list, is contained in the announcement or agency specific instructions.

Authorized Representative:

Prefix: Ms. * First Name: Shannon

Middle Name:

* Last Name: Milroy

Suffix:

* Title: Grants Accountant

* Telephone Number: 18432552302 Fax Number:

* Email: shannon.milroy@bcgov.net

* Signature of Authorized Representative: Shannon Milroy * Date Signed: 05/17/2021

ABSTRACT

The Beaufort County First Responders Project will serve the entire county of Beaufort in South Carolina, a population of 186,000 (69% white, 11% Hispanic, 3% Asian, and 18% African American). Special consideration will be given to those populations identified as at greater risk for prescription painkiller use and ultimately overdoses (senior citizens, veterans, individuals in jail, and low-income populations). The project will employ three distinct phases: 1) increase access to naloxone to first responders throughout the county; 2) education responders as well as the general community with regards to availability of naloxone, its function, and administration protocol; 3) conduct training to first responders with regards to safe handling of dangerous substances including carfentanyl; and 4) secure staffing to conduct outreach, education, training, and implementation of Community Outreach Paramedic Education Teams (COPE) comprised of first responders and treatment professionals to conduct home visits **within 3 days of an overdose event** to offer support and referrals, with the goal of securing **recovery services** to individuals with opioid misuse disorder.

SC-006 Application Area

SC-006 Project Area

BUDGET INFORMATION - Non-Construction Programs

SECTION A - BUDGET SUMMARY

Grant Program Function or Activity (a)	Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance Number (b)	Estimated Unobligated Funds		New or Revised Budget		Total (g)
		Federal (c)	Non-Federal (d)	Federal (e)	Non-Federal (f)	
1. TI-21-009	93.243	\$	\$	496,683.00	\$ 0.00	496,683.00
2. N/A					0.00	0.00
3. N/A					0.00	0.00
4. N/A					0.00	0.00
5. Totals		\$	\$	496,683.00	\$ 0.00	496,683.00

SECTION B - BUDGET CATEGORIES

6. Object Class Categories	GRANT PROGRAM, FUNCTION OR ACTIVITY				Total (5)
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	
	TI-21-009	N/A	N/A	N/A	
a. Personnel	\$ 280,839.00	\$ 280,839.00	\$ 280,839.00	\$ 280,839.00	\$ 1,123,356.00
b. Fringe Benefits	90,796.00	90,796.00	90,796.00	90,796.00	363,184.00
c. Travel	15,948.00	13,300.00	13,300.00	13,300.00	55,848.00
d. Equipment	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
e. Supplies	66,100.00	51,500.00	51,500.00	51,500.00	220,600.00
f. Contractual	43,000.00	43,000.00	43,000.00	43,000.00	172,000.00
g. Construction	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
h. Other	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
i. Total Direct Charges (sum of 6a-6h)	496,683.00	479,435.00	479,435.00	479,435.00	1,934,988.00
j. Indirect Charges	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
k. TOTALS (sum of 6i and 6j)	\$ 496,683.00	\$ 479,435.00	\$ 479,435.00	\$ 479,435.00	\$ 1,934,988.00
7. Program Income	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00

Authorized for Local Reproduction

Standard Form 424A (Rev. 7-97)
Prescribed by OMB (Circular A -102) Page 1A

Item 17.

SECTION C - NON-FEDERAL RESOURCES					
(a) Grant Program	(b) Applicant	(c) State	(d) Other Sources	(e) TOTALS	
8. TI-21-009	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
9.					
10.					
11.					
12. TOTAL (sum of lines 8-11)	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00

SECTION D - FORECASTED CASH NEEDS				
Total for 1st Year	1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter
13. Federal \$ 496,683.00	\$ 124,170.75	\$ 124,170.75	\$ 124,170.75	\$ 124,170.75
14. Non-Federal \$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
15. TOTAL (sum of lines 13 and 14) \$ 496,683.00	\$ 124,170.75	\$ 124,170.75	\$ 124,170.75	\$ 124,170.75

SECTION E - BUDGET ESTIMATES OF FEDERAL FUNDS NEEDED FOR BALANCE OF THE PROJECT				
(a) Grant Program	FUTURE FUNDING PERIODS (YEARS)			
	(b) First	(c) Second	(d) Third	(e) Fourth
16. TI-21-009 yr 2	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75
17. TI-21-009 yr 3	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75
18. TI-21-009 yr 4	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75	\$ 119,858.75
19.				
20. TOTAL (sum of lines 16 - 19)	\$ 359,576.25	\$ 359,576.25	\$ 359,576.25	\$ 359,576.25

SECTION F - OTHER BUDGET INFORMATION	
21. Direct Charges:	na
22. Indirect Charges:	na
23. Remarks:	Thank you for your consideration!

Authorized for Local Reproduction

Project/Performance Site Location(s)

Project/Performance Site Primary Location I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on behalf of a company, state, local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization.

Organization Name:

DUNS Number:

* Street1:

Street2:

* City: County:

* State:

Province:

* Country:

* ZIP / Postal Code: * Project/ Performance Site Congressional District:

Project/Performance Site Location 1 I am submitting an application as an individual, and not on behalf of a company, state, local or tribal government, academia, or other type of organization.

Organization Name:

DUNS Number:

* Street1:

Street2:

* City: County:

* State:

Province:

* Country:

* ZIP / Postal Code: * Project/ Performance Site Congressional District:

Additional Location(s)

Project Abstract Summary

Program Announcement (CFDA)

93.243

Program Announcement (Funding Opportunity Number)

TI-21-009

Closing Date

05/17/2021

Applicant Name

County of Beaufort

Length of Proposed Project

4

Application Control No.

TI-21-009

Federal Share Requested (for each year)

Federal Share 1st Year

\$ 496,683

Federal Share 2nd Year

\$ 479,435

Federal Share 3rd Year

\$ 479,435

Federal Share 4th Year

\$ 479,435

Federal Share 5th Year

\$ 0

Non-Federal Share Requested (for each year)

Non-Federal Share 1st Year

\$ 0

Non-Federal Share 2nd Year

\$ 0

Non-Federal Share 3rd Year

\$ 0

Non-Federal Share 4th Year

\$ 0

Non-Federal Share 5th Year

\$ 0

Project Title

Abstract Attached.

Project Abstract Summary

Project Summary

The Beaufort County First Responders Project will serve the entire county of Beaufort in South Carolina, a population of 186,000 (69% white, 11% Hispanic, 3% Asian, and 18% African American). Special consideration will be given to those populations identified as at greater risk for prescription painkiller use and ultimately overdoses (senior citizens, veterans, individuals in jail, and low-income populations). The project will employ three distinct phases: 1) increase access to naloxone to first responders throughout the county; 2) education responders as well as the general community with regards to availability of naloxone, its function, and administration protocol; 3) conduct training to first responders with regards to safe handling of dangerous substances including carfentanyl; and 4) secure staffing to conduct outreach, education, training, and implementation of Community Outreach Paramedic Education Teams (COPE) comprised of first responders and treatment professionals to conduct home visits within 3 days of an overdose event to offer support and referrals, with the goal of securing recovery services to individuals with opioid misuse disorder.

Estimated number of people to be served as a result of the award of this grant.

1400

Project Narrative File(s)

* **Mandatory Project Narrative File Filename:**

To add more Project Narrative File attachments, please use the attachment buttons below.

Beaufort County EMS

SECTION A: STATEMENT OF NEED

A1. Population of Focus—Geographic Catchment Area

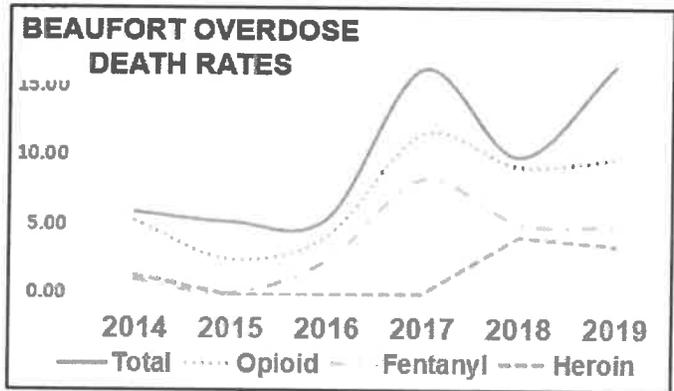
The population of focus is **Beaufort County, South Carolina**—one of the **fastest growing counties** in the state, although this comes with staggering levels of **distress, social and economic division**, and upheaval. **Opioids have made it worse**. The total population is 186,095 (69% white, 11% Hispanic, 3% Asian, and 18% African American U.S. Census, 2019). With a **limited public transportation system**, the County is bifurcated by the **Broad River**, separating the area into two distinct regions. **North of the river: high poverty, aging, highest source of overdose calls in the county** (SC Alcohol and Drug Services, 2020). **South of the river, more affluent, with the highest Narcan administration** (SC Alcohol & Drug Services, 2020).



The proposed project is based on a rigorous community needs assessment with input and archival data derived from **law enforcement, health department, addiction services, emergency medical services, fire department, and school district**. Based on this analysis, the population of focus will include the **entire 923 square mile county** (a micro-statistical area as defined by the Office of Management & Budget), although **still primarily rural in nature**. Of special emphasis will be placed on a 22.1 square mile area, comprised of **census tracts 2 and 6**, home to **8,424 residents**. This area, now a federal **Opportunity Zone**, represents the overwhelming majority of **drug-related crime, addiction, poverty, and social distress**.

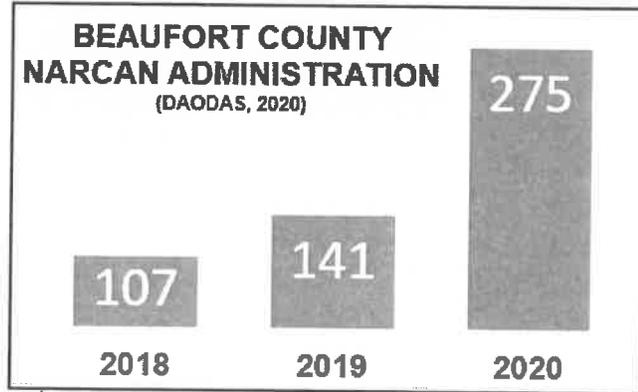
A2. Extent of Problem in The Catchment Area, Service Gaps.

It is no surprise that over the past five years, national attention to **opioid misuse, especially overdose**, has occupied the national discourse, overshadowed with the onset of Covid-19. While every state has seen massive rises in the abuse of opioids, **South Carolina is currently grappling with the largest heroin death rate in the country at a 57% increase between 2014 and 2015**. Since 2016, **Opioid overdoses in Beaufort have increased 430%**, (SC Dept. of Health, 2020) along with a **linear increase in total deaths, opioid deaths, fentanyl deaths, and heroin**. While the increase is comparable across substance, the sheer scope of **opioid deaths in most cases overshadows that of fentanyl or heroin, in some cases, double or even trip the rate**. Local detention center data reveals an **average of 50 inmates with drug related histories enrolled each month**.

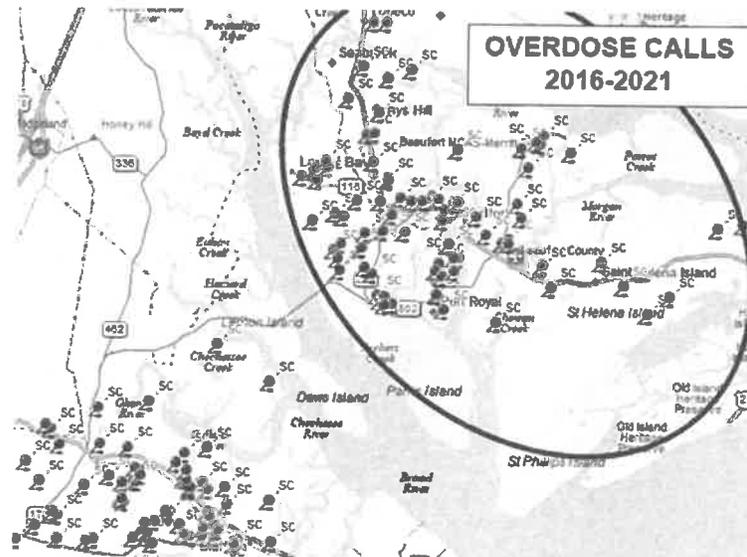


Beaufort County EMS

In addition, medical staff report an average of **20 inmates a month** that are assessed for **withdrawal**. Despite this growth in both overdose and exponential increase in NARCAN administrations, the sad and staggering result: last year, **only 21 MAT Clients** were served by the sole public treatment agency in the county (Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department). Access to MAT is currently being addressed with plans to implement addiction's treatment within the county detention center, increased clinical staff, creation of a satellite office in the targeted Opportunity Zone, and application for Buprenorphine practitioner waivers.

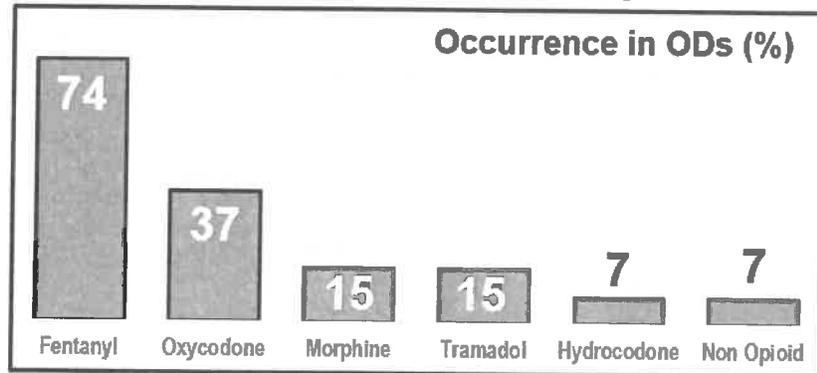


However, the needs assessment reveals significant service gaps and obstacles with regards to **access to naloxone, training on its administration, safety protocols for handling fentanyl or carfentanil, and concerted efforts to facilitate referrals into treatment** represent significant service gaps. For example, since 2016, Beaufort County first responders have provided **no training to staff related to Narcan administration and only three hours of safety training** related to fentanyl handling.



Likewise, while the number of Narcan administrations have steadily increased over the past three years, Beaufort County maintains one of the lowest rates (.76 per 1,000) in the state, **ranked 39 of 44 counties** (SC Department of Alcohol and Drug Addiction Services, 2019).

Much of this is the result of the state's late move to embrace naloxone and some hesitancy among first responders to carry and administer the device for fear of liability. In 2015, the state legislature amended the **Overdose Prevention Act** to include naloxone administration to what is commonly known as the Good Samaritan Law.



Beaufort County EMS

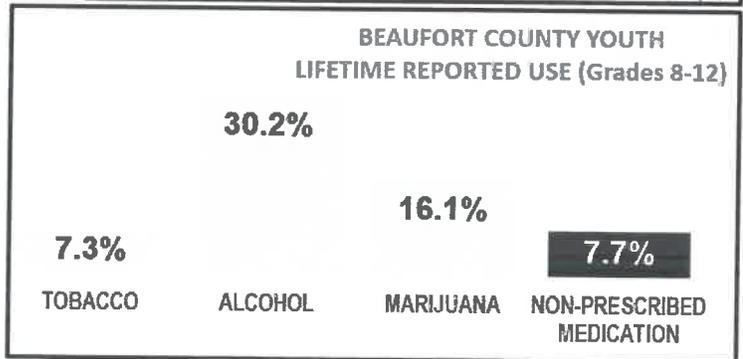
Unfortunately, the incidence of fatal and non-fatal overdose in Beaufort County continues to increase at a staggering rate. Project leaders conducted a **Geographic Information Systems (GIS)** mapping to determine the where the problem was most acute and specific populations most vulnerable. The results depicted on the previous page suggest that the area north of the Broad River, **highest poverty, distress**, and location of the aforementioned Opportunity Zone represented the **majority of overdose calls**. In addition, GIS mapping was also used to analyze the incidence of overdose calls by census tract and aligned with data relevant to the potential risk for opioid use and misuse. National trend data related to the incidence and prevalence of opioid misuse and overdoses has spotlighted several high-risk target populations:

- **Homes with senior citizens** (most likely to suffer falls or illness requiring painkillers)
- **Veteran Status** (often linked in literature as a risk factor)
- **Disability Status** (likewise a potential risk factor associated with misuse¹)

In each case, the analysis reveals the highest density of at-risk individuals reside in the target area north of the broad river, also a **Medically Underserve Area** by Health Resources and Services Administration (HRSA).



Unfortunately, while overdose in youth is currently rare, the reported use of drugs among Beaufort County students is alarmingly high, with the incidence of prescription drug misuse almost **double the national average**².



Finally, based on the data collected during the needs assessment, during development of the proposed project, significant attention was placed on a review of **research literature** to identify intervention strategies with strong empirical evidence. A recent publication by the Police Executive Research Forum³, highlighted several key recommendations that have been embedded in the action plan:

¹ When Addictions, Opioid and Disability Meet; Wilson, National Center on Disability and Journalism
² Miech R, Schulenberg J, Johnston L, Bachman J, O'Malley P, Patrick M. *Monitoring the Future National Adolescent Drug Trends in 2017: Findings Released*. Ann Arbor, MI: Institute for Social Research, The University of Michigan; 2017.
³ Policing on the Front Lines of the Opioid Crisis, Community Oriented Policing Services, U.S. Department of Justice, 2021.

Beaufort County EMS

- Establish and **participate in a multi-agency and cross-disciplinary collaborations** to develop new response options and make more efficient use of limited resources.
- Facilitate the **availability of Naloxone** to the general public, as well as to first responders.
- Help victims of opioid abuse to receive **appropriate and timely treatment and recovery** supports.
- Ensure that first responders **understand how opioids affect a person’s body and mind**, as well as the role and effectiveness of the full continuum of treatment strategies.

Data from the community assessment detailing areas of concern and service gaps, aligned with this research served as the template that guided development of the proposed project.

SECTION B: PROPOSED APPROACH

B1. Goals & Objectives of Project and Alignment with Statement of Need in A.2.

Three goals and commensurate set of objectives have been established for the proposed project:

GOAL 1: Increase the capacity of first responders to reduce Opioid overdose, including training on the appropriate administration of naloxone, safety protocol with fentanyl and other dangerous drugs, and promotions of laws governing bystander response to overdose (i.e., Good Samaritan)

GOAL 2: Establish a protocol to help victims of opioid misuse to receive appropriate and timely treatment and recovery supports through post non-fatal overdose home visits conducted by first responders teamed with a treatment professional.

GOAL 3: Conduct outreach awareness and engagement strategies to connect individuals receiving Opioid overdose reversal drugs to follow-up services, including treatment and recovery

In addition, the following eleven objectives have been devised and will be tracked and monitored bi-weekly, with the projected number served outlined to the right.

Number Unduplicated Individuals Trained with Grant Funds					
	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Total
First Responders	100	100	100	100	400
General Community	350	350	350	350	1,400

Objective 1: Finalize membership of the **multi-agency, cross sector partnership** to serve as **Project Advisory Team** to monitor implementation, management, and evaluation of the project, including design of community awareness activities

Objective 2: Secure and distribute an **inventory of Naloxone** for use by the **First Responders Network** comprised of Emergency Medical Services, Fire Departments, and Law Enforcement, as measured by monthly inventory checklists.

Objective 3: Within four months of grant award, **all new staff positions will be fully installed and trained**, as outlined in project narrative and budget and as measured by signed and executed employment contracts

Objective 4: 90% of all First Responder Network members (Emergency Medical Services, Fire Departments, Law Enforcement) will participate in **annual training on the naloxone administration**, with the first wave completed with six months of grant award. Ongoing training will be conducted quarterly over the tenure of the four-year grant period to accommodate to new hires. As measured by quarterly reports collected by the Program Coordinator, with sign-in sheets completed at the completion of each training session.

Objective 5: 90% of all First Responder Network members (Emergency Medical Services, Fire Departments, Law Enforcement) will complete **training related to safety protocols** around fentanyl, carfentanil, and other dangerous drugs to reduce exposure risk, with first wave completed within 6 months of award, and ongoing training conducted quarterly over four years to accommodate new hires. As measured by quarterly reports collected by Program Coordinator, with sign-in sheets completed at each training session.

Objective 6: First Responder Network members staff will be **trained in COPE** (Community Outreach Paramedic Education Program) and SCOERP (South Carolina Opioid Emergency Response Plan) within 90 days of grant funding, as measured by quarterly reports collected by Program Coordinator, with sign-in sheets completed at the completion of each training session.

Objective 7: Each COPE teams will **conduct home visits within 3 days of an overdose event** to offer support and referrals, serving a minimum of 80% of all incidents in the first year, as measured by the MIS system at emergency medical services unit

Objective 8: A minimum of 20% of all COPE outreach home visits will result in **enrollment in treatment or recovery services** within 21 days of first contact, as measured by COPE Progress Tracking forms.

Objective 9: A range of **community awareness and engagement** resources will be developed for distribution and include public service announcements, editorials, interviews, flyers, community forums, and presentations, within ninety days of grant award.

Objective 10: There will be a **15% reduction in overdose deaths** related to Opioid class drugs by the end of the second year of grant tenure, as measured by Department of Health and Environmental Controls (DHEC) annual reports.

Objective 11: There will be a 15% increase in community awareness of the purpose and administration of naloxone, availability of treatment resources, safe storage and disposal of prescription medication and reported incidence of sharing medications by the end of year two as measured by a household survey conducted on a stratified random sample of 1,000 households.

B2. How You Will Implement the Required Activities as Stated in Section 1.2.

The proposed project represents an expansion of services that the applicant organization is well experienced in which significantly enhances the overall implementation process. The applicant is also well experienced in each of the proposed evidenced based services, licensure and reporting requirements, assessment protocols, and the importance of fidelity reviews. The overall implementation process will be defined by five distinct steps, as outlined on the following page

Beaufort County EMS

STEP 1: Formation of Cross-Sector Advisory Team—To assist with planning, implementation, management and evaluation, a number of key stakeholders have agreed to serve, and include the Director of **Emergency Medical Services, Sheriff, Beaufort Addiction Services, and two Fire Departments and Evaluation Team**. The Council will meet bi-monthly in the first three months of the project, and then monthly thereafter throughout the tenure of the grant.

STEP 2: Staff the Project - Based on a review of the required activities outlined in the RFP and a community gap analysis, **six new positions** will be hired to accomplish target objectives: 1) A full time Program Coordinator will be secured to assist with implementation, management, and evaluation; 2) three full time Field Support positions will be secured for EMS, and two full time case managers will be hired at the sole public addiction treatment agency in the county; to work with the Field Support Coordinators in connecting individuals receiving opioid overdose reversal drugs to follow-up services. **Job descriptions** have been devised and if funded, positions will be advertised, interviewed, and selections made with careful attention to **education, experience, and understanding of local culture, language, and conditions**.

STEP 3: Professional Development – In addition to the standard training and orientation provided for **all staff** and accordance with **accreditation standards (First Responders) and state licensure (Addiction Services)**, two key areas for training will be conducted: 1) **Naloxone Administration, Handling, and Documentation**. Training will be conducted by the South Carolina Department of Alcohol and Other Drug Addiction Services (DAODAS) derived from a state protocol based in part on SAMHSA’s **Opioid Overdose Prevention Toolkit, Using Naloxone to Reverse Opioid Overdose** from the Centers for Disease Control. The four-hour workshop will be conducted for all new grant hires, as well as every first responder in the county. 2) **Risk Management Protocol in the Handling of Fentanyl, and other substances** will also be conducted to the same individuals, by DAODAS, based on a state approved protocol recommended by the CDC (Fentanyl Safe Operating Procedures and Workplace Guidelines).

STEP 4: Naloxone Distribution & Inventory Management- Although a state NARCAN contract is in place, the cost per dose (\$37.50) has had a staggering financial impact. With grant funds, an inventory of NARCAN will be purchased, based on **utilization projections**, and distributed to all first responder partners—EMS, Fire Department, enforcement, and treatment.

STEP 5: Formation of COPE Teams – The South Overdose Prevention Act calls for the formation of Community Outreach Paramedic Education Teams (COPE) comprised of first responders and treatment professionals to conduct home visits **within 3 days of an overdose event** to offer support and referrals, with the goal of securing **recovery services** to individuals with opioid misuse disorder. Unfortunately, funding for this initiative was exhausted in 2019. **Three teams will be formed** and trained by the Department of Environmental Health and Environmental Controls (DHEC), with projected 300 cases served each year of the project.

STEP 6: Ongoing Assessment and Quality Improvement- A **Project Advisory Council** will meet as per the schedule outlined earlier to conduct an **implementation review** and monitor objectives. This will then continue monthly over the tenure of the grant as part of the **CQI process**. In addition, given the importance of ongoing professional development, funds are also allocated to allow staff to participate in **two national conferences**: National Opioid Conference and the National Rural Substance Abuse Prevention Conference.

Beaufort County EMS

STEP 7: Community Naloxone Education and Support – As indicated earlier, it is only recently that MAT has become accepted as a best practice in the treatment of substance misuse disorders. As such the local treatment agency is working to educate clients and their family members on overdose risks and use of Naloxone. Members of the planning team have devised a public education campaign to create awareness around the **availability of Narcan** and proper **administration protocol**. In addition to family members of individuals in treatment, the plan calls for outreach to the families of individuals preparing for release from the county detention center, frontline workers at the health department and social services, and to peer support programs. An estimated 300 individuals are targeted each year for education and support.

STEP 8: Public Awareness and Engagement – Over the past five years, there has been considerable progress in addressing stigma associated with addiction, medically assisted treatment, the use of NARCAN, and general harm reduction approaches. There still exists however, concerns that addiction is a choice or moral failure, that MAT is simply replacing one drug for another, and confusion as to the purpose and protocol for administering naloxone. For reason, a nationally recognized advocacy center (**Addiction Policy Forum**) will assist with the development of a community awareness and engagement campaign to increase understanding of the **importance of NARCAN** in reversal of Opioid overdose, proper **administration of the device**, **Good Samaritan laws** governing administration, and **availability of treatment services**, program location, hours of operation, and how treatment is structured. The plan calls for a combination of **traditional media, social media, flyers, and community forums**. In addition, Addiction Policy Forum will assist with the development and dissemination of a series of **public service announcements** and other broadcast programs for distribution throughout the community. The importance of the partnership with Addiction Policy Forum cannot be overstated. This organization has an exemplary record of building consensus. Support, and education of law enforcement, drug courts, prosecutors, penal institutions, and general public.

It is important to also note, that the growing Opioid misuse in the county has dramatically impacted the public treatment system in Beaufort County. This is critical given the importance of transitioning individuals into recovery, as planned within the COPE home visitation component. To address this gap, significant attention has already begun. First, the state has authorized funding to cover the **cost of MAT prescriptions** to indigent patients, and the Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Department is working to assist individuals in enrolling in the AFC (Affordable Care Act) services to help qualify for this assistance. In addition, the agency is working to secure additional **MAT waiver** to facilitate capacity to provide the treatment to an expanded population. Finally, the proposed **Community Outreach Paramedic Education Teams (COPE)** element is a state priority, although resources were not made available to counties interested in adopting the model. The proposed 1st Responders Project will provide resources to strengthen partnership between first responders and treatment providers, to collaboratively address the problem in Beaufort County.

Beaufort County EMS

B3. Chart Depicting Timeline for 4 Years--Dates, Key Activities, & Responsible Staff
 An abridged program management implementation plan has been devised that includes key activities as outlined with Section 1-2, individual(s) responsible for each task, and target date. This includes assurance that the project will be fully implemented no later than four months following the grant award. To minimize space, each key participant has been assigned a number and referenced in the key below:

ACTIVITY	YEAR 1				YEAR 2				YEAR 3				YEAR 4			
	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
Notification of funding (SAMHSA)																
Finalize membership of Project Advisory Team (1,4,5,6,7,8,9)																
Advertise Field Support & PRSS positions, interview, & hire (1,4, 6,7,8)																
Establish evaluation data collection protocol (1,5,9) begin collection and review																
Finalize subcontracts (1)																
Project fully staffed by all partners (1,4,6,7,8)																
COPE / SCOERP Training (1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9)																
NARCAN inventories in place with first responder partners (2,5,6,7,8,10)																
Implementation of COPE / SCOERP (1,2,3,4,6,7,8)																
Billboard and public transit advertising (1,6,9)																
Training for Storage, Administration and Documentation of NARCAN (1,2,3,6,7,8)																
Safety Training to Reduce Exposure to Fentanyl and other substances (1,2,3,6,7,8)																
Continuous Quality Monitoring Review Sessions (1,2,3,6)																
Drug Abuse and Heroin Summit (2,3)																
Conduct regular follow ups with COPE Clients (2)																
Conduct budget review meetings (1,4,5,6)																
Annual report to SAMHSA (5)																
Community forums and town halls (1,4,6,7,8)																
Annual Programmatic Adjustment and Review Meeting (1,4,5,6,7,8,9)																
NARCAN Inventory Monitoring (3,4)																

Responsible Parties	
Project Director (1)	EMS Dept (4)
PRSS (2)	Fire Dept (7)
Field Support (3)	Evaluator (5)
	Sheriff's Office (8)
	BCADAD (6)
	Advisory Council (9)

Beaufort County EMS

SECTION C: STAFF, MANAGEMENT, AND RELEVANT EXPERIENCE

C1. Experience of Organization with Similar Projects/ Partners The grant applicant is the Beaufort County Emergency Medical Services with the EMS Director serving as Project Director, with support of a full time Coordinator. The county is well experienced with similar projects including the **Just Plain Killers** and **Naloxone Saves SC** initiatives in partnership with local treatment and health departments. Beaufort County was one of the **first in the state** to aggressively address the problem and first to file suit against opioid manufacturers. Likewise, the partnership has worked together over the past year to **expand MAT** services, implement **treatment services in the county detention center**, and development of a **satellite treatment center** in the northern section of the county. All of this work has involved a cross sector partnership, strong evaluation methodologies, and evidence-based intervention strategies.

In addition to the County, several other key partners have played a critical role in the development of the proposed project and will continue to participate in implementation, management and evaluation of the effort. The following entities, with attached Memorandum of Understanding, will serve on an Advisory Council and facilitate the following additional roles:

C2. Staff Positions for The Project, Key Personnel, Project Director, And Others

Key positions and partner stakeholders are significant experience and include:

Howell Youmans is the Deputy Director of Beaufort County EMS and will serve as Program Director at 20% FTE. Mr. Youmans has over 40 years of professional experience with extensive state recognition, including champion paramedic four years, and EMS Professional of the Year.

Program Coordinator (VACANT) – A full time Project Coordinator will be hired to oversee the grant, operating under the direct supervision of EMS and Advisory Team. Tasks include planning, management, data collection, training, reporting, and subcontract management.

1st Response COPE Team (VACANT)- Five full time Field Support and Training positions will be hired; three first responders and two treatment partners. This cohort will implement the COPE team model (**Community Outreach Paramedic Education**), **providing home visits within 3 days of an overdose event** to offer support and referral services for treatment.

Steve Donaldson is the Executive Director of BCADAD and will oversee the treatment team element of COPE. With over 25 years of experience in roles as a Director over treatment services, Mr. Donaldson has a wealth of knowledge and expertise in running and managing treatment programs similar to the ones proposed in the grant narrative.

Dr. Michael D George (Lead Evaluator) holds a Ph.D. in Public Policy & Administration and manages evaluation projects in South Carolina through the Pacific Institute for Research & Evaluation (PIRE) and Southeast Center for Strategic Community Development (SCSCD), especially related to substance abuse misuse and with an emphasis on opioids. Dr. George, with support from his team, will oversee process and outcome evaluation, lead the Continuous Quality Improvement monitoring sessions, manage the project data dashboard, and assist with reporting.

Section D: Data Collection and Performance Measurement

D1. How Data will be Collected & Utilized to Manage, Monitor, & Enhance Program

All required data and other

programmatic indicators will be collected and reviewed by the Project Advisory Council as per the schedule discussed earlier. It is important to note that no personal, protected, or confidential information will be shared at any time during the evaluation or CQI process. Only aggregate data related to service levels will be discussed. The following data collection protocol will be employed:

Data Element	Foci	Frequency & Methodology
Staffing	# and function of staff hired for the project and timeline	Employment records, collected annually
Training & Support	Number of training sessions for partners, date, scope, & dosage.	Employment records, sign in sheets.
COPE Teams	Number, composition, home visits conducted, treatment referrals	COPE logs completed weekly
Operational Status	Service delivery no later than 4 months of grant award	Executed employment contract review
NARCAN	# of NARCAN administrations conducted.	Logs completed weekly, reviewed monthly
Treatment Access	# of treatment admissions for drug misuse recovery	Monthly; aggregate DAODAS query
Treatment Duration	Average length of time for patients in opioid treatment	Monthly; aggregate records from CSL
Access to MAT	# of Medically Assisted Treatment (MAT) active cases	Monthly; aggregate records from CSL
Overdose Deaths	Deaths from Prescription Drugs by drug class	Collected monthly, coroner, DHEC
Comm. Awareness	# of media messages concerning service availability	Monthly; Electronic media counts
Comm. Concern	Public concern regarding nonmedical use of prescription drugs	Annual; As part of Community Survey
Comm. Norms	Safe storage, disposal, medication sharing, Narcan awareness	Annual Community Household survey

All proposed activities, community awareness campaign, and implementation will be carefully monitored with both process and outcome protocols. Data collection will be facilitated by the **Project Coordinator, Project Staff, EMS Director, and Evaluator**. As indicated earlier, during planning meetings, project partners discussed the required metrics necessary to comply with reporting and evaluation protocol. All public agencies that administer Naloxone are required to keep a record of the event, including time, date, location, victim, and circumstances. Law enforcement, coroner, EMS, fire department, and all treatment providers agreed to provide the aforementioned data, with all personal identifiers stripped to maintain confidentiality protections. Likewise, the local treatment provider will provide quarterly reports detailing the number of admissions, duration, and outcome (i.e., completion, departure against recommendation, referral for continuation, etc.). The review of process and outcome data, along with the discussion on feedback issues will enable program staff to track overall impact and fidelity with the program models. In cases where significant progress has been delayed, corrective action plans will be devised and monitoring by project leaders and Advisory Council.

Budget Narrative File(s)

* **Mandatory Budget Narrative Filename:**

To add more Budget Narrative attachments, please use the attachment buttons below.

BUDGET JUSTIFICATION

A. PERSONNEL

Position (1)	Name (2)	KeyStaff(3)	Annual Salary / Rate(4)	Level of Effort (5)	Total Salary Charge to Award (6)
(1) Project Director	Vacant, to be hired within 60 days of award date	Yes	\$65,000	100%	\$65,000
(2) Field Support for COPE x 3	Vacant, to be hired within 60 days of award date	Yes	\$48,613 each Or \$145,839	100%	\$145,839
(3) Case Manager/ Peer Support x 2	Vacant, to be hired within 60 days of award date	Yes	\$35,000 each Or \$70,000	100%	\$70,000
FEDERAL REQUEST (enter in Section B column 1, line 6a of SF-424A)					\$280,839

FEDERAL REQUEST –Justification for Personnel

- The Project Director would be a full-time position to oversee all aspects of operation including ODMAP mapping, scheduling, project management, coordination of public awareness and overdoes prevention campaign, convene CQI meetings, performance measure submission, data collection, and reporting.
- Paramedic (3) Full time positions to conduct training, serve on outreach team to support response and connecting individuals to treatment and follow up services, training in safe handling, reporting. Assist with data collection and sever on Advisory Council.
- Case Manager/ Peer Support (2) Full time positions to conduct training, serve on outreach team to support response and connecting individuals to treatment and follow up services, training in safe handling, reporting. Assist with data collection and sever on Advisory Council.

B. FRINGE BENEFITS

Position(1)	Name(2)	Rate (3)	Total Salary Charged to Award(4)	Total Fringe Charged to Award (5)
(1) Project Director	Vacant, to be hired within 60 days of award date.	32.33%	\$65,000	\$21,015
(2) Paramedic x 3	Vacant, to be hired within 60 days of award date.	32.33%	\$145,839	\$47,150
(3) Case Manager/ Peer Support x 2	Vacant, to be hired within 60 days of award date.	32.33%	\$70,000	\$22,631
FEDERAL REQUEST (enter in Section B column 1, line 6b of SF-424A)				\$90,796

FEDERAL REQUEST –Justification for Fringe Benefits

Fringe Category	Rate
Retirement	15.56%
FICA	6.20%
Insurance	10.56%
Tort Liability	.013
Total	32.33%

Organization’s Fringe benefits are comprised of:

C. TRAVEL

Purpose(1)	Destination (2)	Item (3)	Calculation(4)	Travel Cost Charged to the Award (5)
Peer Training *	Columbia, SC	Mileage	@.56 @221 mi round trip= 123.76 x 2= \$248	\$248
		Hotel	\$150 per night x five nights = \$750 x 2 individuals	\$1,500
		Per Diem	\$30 per day x 5 days x 2 individuals= \$300	\$300
		Registration	\$300 x 2 individuals	\$600
Local Mileage Reimbursement	Years 1-4	Local Mileage	\$1,625 per year	\$1,625

Purpose(1)	Destination (2)	Item (3)	Calculation(4)	Travel Cost Charged to the Award (5)
RX Drug Abuse and Heroin Summit	Atlanta Ga	Airfare	\$200 x 7 individuals	\$1,400
		Per-Diem	\$30 per day x 5 days = \$150 x 7 individuals = \$1,050	\$1,050
		Registration	\$525 per person x 7 individuals = \$3,675	\$3,675
		Hotel	\$150 per night x five nights = \$750 x 7 individuals = \$5,250	\$5,250
		Ground Transportation	Roundtrip shuttle from airport to hotel = \$75 x hour individuals = \$300	\$300
FEDERAL REQUEST - (enter in Section B column 1, line 6c of SF-424A)				Year 1 \$15,948

FEDERAL REQUEST: Justification for Travel

1. Two staff (Peer Support) to attend week long class on Peer Support, Columbia, SC.
2. Local mileage reimbursement is needed to attend local meetings, project activities, and training.
3. Seven individuals to attend RX Drug and Heroin Summit. This to include hotel, Per Diem, ground transport, airfare and registration.
- 4.

D. EQUIPMENT

Item(1)	Quantity(2)	Amount (3)	% Charged to the Award (4)	Total Cost Charged to the Award (4)
FEDERAL REQUEST - (enter in Section B column 1, line 6d of SF-424A)				
				\$0

E. SUPPLIES

Item(s)	Rate	Cost
Info USA *	\$2000	\$2,000
Peer Cell Phones *	2 x \$300	\$600
Body Armor *	5 x \$1200	\$6,000
Computers *	6 units x \$1,000	\$6,000
Office Supplies	\$1,000	\$1,000
Training Supplies	\$375 per training x4 quarters	\$1,500
Cell Service	\$62.50 per month x12 months x 2 phones	\$1,500
NARCAN	1,000 doses x \$40 per dose	\$40,000
Fentanyl Strips	.75 per strip x 10,000	\$7,500
FEDERAL REQUEST - (enter in Section B column 1, line 6e of SF-424A)		Year 1 \$66,100

FEDERAL REQUEST -Justification for Supplies

1. Info USA *- marketing database for use in public awareness.
2. Peer cell phones * and cell service for peer support to have contact with clients and other staff members.
3. Body Armor * to be issued to staff for safety at home visit follow ups.
4. Computers *- Computers/Laptops to be used by all project staff. Included is software, hardware, docking stations, case, ups and any taxes/shipping.
5. Office supplies to be used by project staff. Including file folders, printer cartridges, labels, pens, postage, paper and etc. (general office supplies)
6. Training Supplies- cost of materials for conducting quarterly workshops to first responders regarding administration of NARCAN and handling fentanyl related substance. This includes printing, handouts, binding.
7. NARCAN to be issued to first responders.
8. Fentanyl Strips to be used by EMS staff and to be used at safety training demos.

Year 1 (one) only *

F. CONTRACTUAL

Name (1)	Service (2)	Rate (3)	Other	Cost (4)
(1) To be Announced	PSA	Advertising on buses, billboards \$8,000 per year		\$ 8,000
(2) To be Announced	Addiction Policy Forum	\$10,000 per year that includes on site and virtual support each year.		\$10,000
(3) Southeast Center for Strategic Community Development LLC	Evaluators	\$6,250 per quarter	12-month period	\$25,000
FEDERAL REQUEST – (enter in Section B column 1, line 6f of-424A)				Year 1 \$43,000

FEDERAL REQUEST –Justification for Contracts

1. Advertising for MAR Services on Palmetto Breeze buses, billboards, electronic signs, PSA productions and distribution cost and other multimedia use and etc.
2. Addiction Policy Forum- Assistance with implementation planning and support for community awareness. Includes on site and virtual support throughout project.
3. The Evaluation Team is an experienced team with expertise in substance abuse, law enforcement, research and evaluation, is knowledgeable about the population of focus, and will be responsible for all data collection and reporting.

G. CONSTRUCTION: Construction or major alternation and renovation are not authorized under this program.

H. OTHER

Item	Rate	Cost
FEDERAL REQUEST (enter in Section B column 1, line 6h of SF-424A)		\$0

I. TOTAL DIRECT CHARGES

FEDERAL REQUEST – TOTAL DIRECT CHARGES - Section B column 1, line 6i of SF-424A (The Total Direct Charges will sum automatically on the form)	\$
---	----

J. INDIRECT COST RATE

Calculation (1)	Indirect Cost Charged to the Award (2)
FEDERAL REQUEST – (enter in Section B column 1, line 6j of SF-424A)	\$0

Proposed Project Period

a. Start Date: 09/30/2021 b. End Date: 09/29/2025

BUDGET SUMMARY

Category	Year 1	Year 2*	Year 3*	Year 4*	Year 5*	Total Project Costs
Personnel	\$280,839	\$280,839	\$280,839	\$280,839	0	\$1,123,356
Fringe	\$90,796	\$90,796	\$90,796	\$90,796	0	\$363,184
Travel	\$15,948	\$13,300	\$13,300	\$13,300	0	\$55,848
Equipment					0	
Supplies	\$66,100	\$51,500	\$51,500	\$51,500	0	\$220,600
Contractual	\$43,000	\$43,000	\$43,000	\$43,000	0	\$172,000
Other						
Total DirectCharges						
Indirect Charges						
Total ProjectCosts	\$496,683	\$479,435	\$479,435	\$479,435		\$1,934,988

***FOR REQUESTED FUTURE YEARS:**

1. Travel differs in years 2-4. The travel to a training for the peer support to be held out of town is only a need for year one. Once the peer support personnel is trained, training will be just updates during the next years of funding and should be able to be held within our area.
2. Supplies differ from year to year. Computers, Body armor and cell phones are a one-time purchase.

ASSURANCES - NON-CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMS

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 15 minutes per response, including time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding the burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to the Office of Management and Budget, Paperwork Reduction Project (0348-0040), Washington, DC 20503.

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR COMPLETED FORM TO THE OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET. SEND IT TO THE ADDRESS PROVIDED BY THE SPONSORING AGENCY.

NOTE: Certain of these assurances may not be applicable to your project or program. If you have questions, please contact the awarding agency. Further, certain Federal awarding agencies may require applicants to certify to additional assurances. If such is the case, you will be notified.

As the duly authorized representative of the applicant, I certify that the applicant:

1. Has the legal authority to apply for Federal assistance and the institutional, managerial and financial capability (including funds sufficient to pay the non-Federal share of project cost) to ensure proper planning, management and completion of the project described in this application.
2. Will give the awarding agency, the Comptroller General of the United States and, if appropriate, the State, through any authorized representative, access to and the right to examine all records, books, papers, or documents related to the award; and will establish a proper accounting system in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards or agency directives.
3. Will establish safeguards to prohibit employees from using their positions for a purpose that constitutes or presents the appearance of personal or organizational conflict of interest, or personal gain.
4. Will initiate and complete the work within the applicable time frame after receipt of approval of the awarding agency.
5. Will comply with the Intergovernmental Personnel Act of 1970 (42 U.S.C. §§4728-4763) relating to prescribed standards for merit systems for programs funded under one of the 19 statutes or regulations specified in Appendix A of OPM's Standards for a Merit System of Personnel Administration (5 C.F.R. 900, Subpart F).
6. Will comply with all Federal statutes relating to nondiscrimination. These include but are not limited to: (a) Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (P.L. 88-352) which prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color or national origin; (b) Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended (20 U.S.C. §§1681-1683, and 1685-1686), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex; (c) Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. §794), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of handicaps; (d) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§6101-6107), which prohibits discrimination on the basis of age; (e) the Drug Abuse Office and Treatment Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-255), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of drug abuse; (f) the Comprehensive Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism Prevention, Treatment and Rehabilitation Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-616), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination on the basis of alcohol abuse or alcoholism; (g) §§523 and 527 of the Public Health Service Act of 1912 (42 U.S.C. §§290 dd-3 and 290 ee-3), as amended, relating to confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse patient records; (h) Title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968 (42 U.S.C. §§3601 et seq.), as amended, relating to nondiscrimination in the sale, rental or financing of housing; (i) any other nondiscrimination provisions in the specific statute(s) under which application for Federal assistance is being made; and, (j) the requirements of any other nondiscrimination statute(s) which may apply to the application.
7. Will comply, or has already complied, with the requirements of Titles II and III of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (P.L. 91-646) which provide for fair and equitable treatment of persons displaced or whose property is acquired as a result of Federal or federally-assisted programs. These requirements apply to all interests in real property acquired for project purposes regardless of Federal participation in purchases.
8. Will comply, as applicable, with provisions of the Hatch Act (5 U.S.C. §§1501-1508 and 7324-7328) which limit the political activities of employees whose principal employment activities are funded in whole or in part with Federal funds.

9. Will comply, as applicable, with the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. §§276a to 276a-7), the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. §276c and 18 U.S.C. §874), and the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. §§327-333), regarding labor standards for federally-assisted construction subagreements.
10. Will comply, if applicable, with flood insurance purchase requirements of Section 102(a) of the Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973 (P.L. 93-234) which requires recipients in a special flood hazard area to participate in the program and to purchase flood insurance if the total cost of insurable construction and acquisition is \$10,000 or more.
11. Will comply with environmental standards which may be prescribed pursuant to the following: (a) institution of environmental quality control measures under the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (P.L. 91-190) and Executive Order (EO) 11514; (b) notification of violating facilities pursuant to EO 11738; (c) protection of wetlands pursuant to EO 11990; (d) evaluation of flood hazards in floodplains in accordance with EO 11988; (e) assurance of project consistency with the approved State management program developed under the Coastal Zone Management Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. §§1451 et seq.); (f) conformity of Federal actions to State (Clean Air) Implementation Plans under Section 176(c) of the Clean Air Act of 1955, as amended (42 U.S.C. §§7401 et seq.); (g) protection of underground sources of drinking water under the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974, as amended (P.L. 93-523); and, (h) protection of endangered species under the Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended (P.L. 93-205).
12. Will comply with the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (16 U.S.C. §§1271 et seq.) related to protecting components or potential components of the national wild and scenic rivers system.
13. Will assist the awarding agency in assuring compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended (16 U.S.C. §470), EO 11593 (identification and protection of historic properties), and the Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (16 U.S.C. §§469a-1 et seq.).
14. Will comply with P.L. 93-348 regarding the protection of human subjects involved in research, development, and related activities supported by this award of assistance.
15. Will comply with the Laboratory Animal Welfare Act of 1966 (P.L. 89-544, as amended, 7 U.S.C. §§2131 et seq.) pertaining to the care, handling, and treatment of warm blooded animals held for research, teaching, or other activities supported by this award of assistance.
16. Will comply with the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. §§4801 et seq.) which prohibits the use of lead-based paint in construction or rehabilitation of residence structures.
17. Will cause to be performed the required financial and compliance audits in accordance with the Single Audit Act Amendments of 1996 and OMB Circular No. A-133, "Audits of States, Local Governments, and Non-Profit Organizations."
18. Will comply with all applicable requirements of all other Federal laws, executive orders, regulations, and policies governing this program.
19. Will comply with the requirements of Section 106(g) of the Trafficking Victims Protection Act (TVPA) of 2000, as amended (22 U.S.C. 7104) which prohibits grant award recipients or a sub-recipient from (1) Engaging in severe forms of trafficking in persons during the period of time that the award is in effect (2) Procuring a commercial sex act during the period of time that the award is in effect or (3) Using forced labor in the performance of the award or subawards under the award.

<p>SIGNATURE OF AUTHORIZED CERTIFYING OFFICIAL</p> <p>Shannon Milroy</p>	<p>TITLE</p> <p>Grants Accountant</p>
<p>APPLICANT ORGANIZATION</p> <p>County of Beaufort</p>	<p>DATE SUBMITTED</p> <p>05/17/2021</p>

Standard Form 424B (Rev. 7-97) Back

Other Attachment File(s)

* **Mandatory Other Attachment Filename:**

To add more "Other Attachment" attachments, please use the attachment buttons below.

Appendix D – Confidentiality and SAMHSA Participant Protection/Human Subjects Guidelines

Confidentiality and Participant Protection:

1. Protect Clients and Staff from Potential Risks

- **Identify and describe the foreseeable physical, medical, psychological, social, and legal risks or potential adverse effects participants may be exposed to as a result of the project.**

The proposed **Beaufort County, South Carolina FY 2021 First Responders-Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act Grant** (hereafter called “**The Beaufort County 1st Responders Project**”) entails a collaboration between Beaufort County first responders (Beaufort County EMS, partner fire and EMS services, Beaufort County Sheriff’s Office, and other law enforcement in Beaufort County), Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department (the county substance abuse treatment and prevention authority, also known as BCADAD), and other community stakeholders. As such, the target population is likely to be under the influence of one or more substances and engaged in some level of activity in Beaufort County. It is therefore the aim of the proposed project to provide trained treatment support to help address substance misuse issues and prevent further criminal or legal complications. There are no foreseeable physical, medical, psychological, social, or legal risks or adverse effects as the result of any data collection activity. All data collected is either derived from archival sources or collected as a regular part of the county partners working under the proposed **Beaufort County, South Carolina FY 2021 First Responders-Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act Grant** (hereafter called “**The Beaufort County 1st Responders Project**”). A working group of Beaufort County partners formed “**The Beaufort County Opioid Taskforce Consortium**” because all partners saw the strategic need to work together collaboratively and in partnership to eradicate the harm done through opioid use disorders to substance users and the community.

- **Identify and describe the foreseeable physical, medical, psychological, social and legal risks or potential adverse effects staff may be exposed to as a result, of the project.**

There are no foreseeable physical, medical, psychological, social, or legal risks or adverse effects as the result of any data collection activity. All data collected is either derived from archival sources or collected as a regular part of the county partners working under The Beaufort County 1st Responders Project.

- **Describe the procedures you will follow to minimize or protect participants and staff against potential risks, including risks to confidentiality.**

The evaluation plan for the proposed project has been designed to meet all federal and state requirements governing client confidentiality. As such, no personal or confidential information will be made available to members of the evaluation team. Individual treatment cases will not be reviewed by the evaluation team, and only aggregate numbers reported (e.g., number of treatment admissions, number of administrations of NARCAN, etc.) for use in the evaluation protocol.

- **Identify your plan to provide guidance and assistance in the event there are adverse effects to participants and/or staff.**

The project evaluators will meet regularly with The Beaufort County Opioid Taskforce Consortium. If an adverse effect is observed, the plan calls for immediate referral to a qualified provider to assist with any concerns identified.

2. Fair Selection of Participants

- **Explain how you will recruit and select participants.**

Participants eligible for participation are those with a primary issue related to Opioid misuse or overdose who meet in any situations involving community partners on the proposed project.

- **Identify any individuals in the geographic catchment area where services will be delivered who will be excluded from participating in the project and explain the reasons for this exclusion.**

No one with an Opioid misuse disorder that fits within the project requirements will be excluded from treatment services. Individuals can refuse services including substance abuse treatment.

3. Absence of Coercion

- **If you plan to compensate participants, state how participants will be awarded incentives (e.g., gift cards, bus passes, gifts, etc.) If you have included funding for incentives in your budget, you must address this item. (A recipient or treatment or prevention provider may provide up to \$30 non-cash incentive to individuals to participate in required data collection follow up. This amount may be paid for participation in each required follow-up interview.)**

Not applicable. No compensation employed.

- **Provide justification that the use of incentives is appropriate, judicious, and conservative and that incentives do not provide an “undue inducement” that removes the voluntary nature of participation.**

Not applicable. No compensation employed.

- **Describe how you will inform participants that they may receive services even if they chose to not participate in or complete the data collection component of the project.**

Individuals enroll in program services, with no requirements related to data collection. Treatment agency partners provide aggregate summary reports detailing overall service levels. This is the same data that is reported to the state and available as part of state reports summarizing service levels.

4. Data Collection

- **Identify from whom you will collect data (e.g., participants, family members, teachers, others).**

For clarity, the description of the identification of individuals from which data will be collected and the data collection procedures are combined in the next bulleted item.

- Describe the data collection procedures and specify the sources for obtaining data (e.g., school records, interviews, psychological assessments, questionnaires, observation, or other sources). Identify what type of specimens (e.g., urine, blood) will be used, if any. State if the specimens will be used for purposes other than evaluation.

Data collection is confined to three elements:

1. Archival sources

This data is obtained from local and state sources regarding treatment admissions, treatment discharges, NARCAN administrations, law enforcement response calls, Opioid overdose cases, prescription, mortality rate, and other indicators. All data is in the aggregate form, with no personal identifiers.

2. Media Reports Related to Use

A media dashboard will be devised that involves monthly queries conducted of the Beaufort Gazette, The Island News, Lowcountry Weekly, Bluffton Today, El Informador (Spanish language newspaper), Island Packet, Live 5 News, WHHI Television, and other applicable media outlets with specific keywords identified at the beginning of the project. Because Beaufort County is situated approximately 36 miles from Savannah, Georgia, Beaufort County happenings are covered by the Savannah media market. Additionally, Beaufort County residents receive Charleston television stations and occasionally, news events in Beaufort County are covered by Charleston television stations. The number of stories is collected each month and categorized as to relating to opioid and other substance abuse or misuse (public awareness, enforcement, and related topics). Reports are provided to the evaluator and evaluation team each month.

3. Anonymous Electronic and Paper Surveys Collected in the Community

A survey instrument will be deployed in the community that queries residents about substance use and misuse issues. The survey will be deployed in paper form and electronically. Survey completion is voluntary and anonymous. No personal information such as name, address, or any contact information will be collected. Paper forms will be returned to the project offices and the responses will be entered by hand into a database. Responses to the electronic version of the survey will be submitted directly to an online database that is secure. Preliminary analyses will occur monthly.

- In Attachment 2, "Data Collection Instruments/Interview Protocols," you must provide copies of all available data collection instruments and interview protocols that you plan to use (unless you are providing the web link to the instrument(s)/protocol(s)).

5. Privacy and Confidentiality

- Explain how you will ensure privacy and confidentiality. Describe 1) where data will be stored, 2) who will have access to the data collected, and 3) how the identity of participants will be kept private, for example, through the use of a coding system on data records, limiting access to records, or storing identifiers separately from data.

Data collected is primarily archival data that is reported to state agencies by police, sheriff's office, emergency medical services, fire department, health department, hospital, mental health department, and substance abuse treatment agencies. No information is to be collected with

personally identifiers from any participant. Archival and survey data will be stored on private computers, again, with no personal identifiers included. All data is readily available for public download through state sources. All project personnel will adhere to the provisions of Title 42 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Part II, which in part assures the confidentiality of alcohol and drug abuse client records.

6. Adequate Consent Procedures

• **Include, as appropriate, sample consent forms that provide for: (1) informed consent for participation in service intervention; (2) informed consent for participation in the data collection component of the project; and (3) informed consent for the exchange (releasing or requesting) of confidential information. The sample forms must be included in Attachment 3, "Sample Consent Forms", of your application. If needed, give English translations.**

According to the model to be employed in the proposed **The Beaufort County 1st Responders Project**, The Beaufort County Opioid Taskforce Consortium or any other project partner can provide individuals the opportunity to participate in the project. If the individual agrees, a treatment provider case manager is contacted and the consent to treatment form completed. Any individual who refuses to give consent, is not enrolled in the program. All participation is strictly voluntary. Any individual may elect to discontinue treatment services at their discretion. No specific harms are identified with participation, although leaving treatment services may be associated with ongoing harm associated with substance misuse.

• **Explain how you will obtain consent for youth, the elderly, people with limited reading skills, and people who do not use English as their first language. Describe how the consent will be documented. For example: Will you read the consent forms? Will you ask prospective participants questions to be sure they understand the forms? Will you give them copies of what they sign?**

The project is not structured to serve youth or actively engage their participation. All project partners will employ existing protocol for dealing with youth, elderly, people with limited reading skills, and those who do not use English as their second language. Project personnel will never imply that the participant waives or appears to waive any legal rights, may not end involvement with the project, or releases your project or its agents from liability for negligence.

7. Risk/Benefit Discussion

• **Discuss why the risks you have identified in Element 1. (Protect Clients and Staff from Potential Risks) are reasonable compared to the anticipated benefits to participants involved in the project.**

The two most significant risks for individuals in the target population is substance related (overdose, deteriorating health, etc.) or legal (arrest, incarceration, etc.). The benefit to participation however is important and provide resources to help ameliorate those concerns.

Protection of Human Subjects Regulations

SAMHSA expects that most recipients funded under this announcement will not have to comply with the Protection of Human Subjects Regulations (45 CFR 46), which requires Institutional

Review Board (IRB) approval. According to 45 CFR 26, a human subject is "a living individual about whom an investigator (whether professional or student) conducting research:

- Obtains information or biospecimens through intervention or interaction with the individual, and uses, studies, or analyzes the information or biospecimens; or
- Obtains, uses, studies, analyzes, or generates identifiable private information or identifiable biospecimens."

The data collected for the project is expected from three sources; 1) Anonymous Electronic and Paper Surveys Collected in the Community, 2) Media Reports Related to Use, and 3) Archival sources. Following the definition provided in 45 CFR 46, the proposed project described in the application does not involve human subjects' research. Therefore, Institutional Review Board (IRB) approval is not needed.

**APPENDIX G –
BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES AND POSITION DESCRIPTIONS**

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES

- 1. Name:** John Howell Youmans III
- 2. Educational background:** EMS Management, Technical College of the Lowcountry, 1977; Associate of Science, University of South Carolina – Beaufort, 1985; Business Administration, University of North Carolina at Charlotte, 2003
- 3. Professional experience:**
- South Carolina Emergency Medical Technician - Paramedic
December, 1978 - Current
 - National Registry of Emergency Medical Technicians - Paramedic
June 1986 - Current
 - American Heart Association*
 - Basic Cardiac Life Support Provider/Instructor
 - Advanced Cardiac Life Support Provider/Instructor
 - Pediatric Advanced Life Support -Provider
 - FEMA, Various roles 1998-2010
 - South Carolina Paramedic Competition - State Champion 1991, 1992, 1994, 1995
 - 2000 Harmony Lodge EMS Professional of the Year
 - 1997 S.C. Emergency Medical Services -Jack Niles, M.D. Award for Excellence in Education
- 4. Recent relevant publications:** N/A

-
- 1. Name:** Steve W. Donaldson
- 2. Educational background:** Bachelor of Arts, University of South Carolina, 1990; Masters of Education and Addiction Studies, summa cum laude, University of South Carolina, 1994
- 3. Professional experience:**
- 2004- 2018 Commissioner and Chair of the South Carolina Alcohol and Drug Counselor Certification Commission
 - Chair of the Clinical and Medical Platform and committee member for the DAODAS/BHSA 301 System's Electronic Health Record – State of South Carolina
 - National Standards Committee Member for the Development of Technology Based Clinical Supervision through the University of Nevada at Reno
 - 1996-1997- Co-founded the Salvation Army start an alcohol and drug abuse program for the homeless (Columbia, SC)
 - 2018-Present – Executive Director – Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department
 - 2010-2018 – Treatment Director – Charleston Center
 - 1997-2010 – Program Administrator, Inpatient Services – Charleston Center
 - 1988-1997 – Chief Addiction Specialist/Clinical Supervisor – Morris Village
- 4. Recent relevant publications:** N/A

1. Name: Michael D. George, PhD

2. Educational background: BA, Birmingham-Southern College, 1980; MS, Justice and Public Safety, Auburn University, 1991; PhD, Public Policy and Administration, Walden University, 2016

3. Professional experience:

- Program Evaluator, Pacific Institute of Research & Evaluation, 2007-Present
- Senior Law Enforcement Liaison, SC Department of Public Safety, 2004-2007
- Project Coordinator, SC Department of Public Safety, 2000-2003
- Statewide Coordinator, UGA Occupant Safety Program, 1999-2000
- Project Coordinator OP-STEP, SC Department of Public Safety, 1997-1999
- Investigator, Tallahassee Department of Public Safety, 1995-1997

4. Recent relevant publications:

- George, M. D., Holder, H.D., McKenzie, P.N., Faile, B.S, Mueller, H.R., & Stover-Blair, L. (2021). Reducing Underage Drinking through Visible Home Visits by Law Enforcement: An Efficacy Case Study over 29 Months. Submitted for publication.
- George, M. D., Holder, R., Shamblen, S., Nienhius, M. M., & Holder, H. D. (2021). Alcohol Compliance Checks and Underage Alcohol-Involved Crashes: Evaluation of a Statewide Enforcement Program in South Carolina from 2006 to 2016. *Alcoholism: Clinical and Experimental Research*, n/a(n/a). doi: <https://doi.org/10.1111/acer.14507>
- George, M. D. (2019). Building Community Support for Impaired Driving Enforcement. (Solicitation No. DTNH-22-14-R-00782). Washington, DC: National Highway Traffic Safety Administration.
- George, M. D., Bodiford, A., Humphries, C., Stoneburner, K. A., & Holder, H. D. (2019). Media and education effect on impaired driving associated with alcohol service. *Journal of Drug Education*, 48(3-4):86-102. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0047237919859658>
- George, M., Holder, H., McKenzie, P., Mueller, H., Faile, B., Herchek, D. (2018). Replication of a controlled community prevention trial: Results from a local implementation of science-based intervention to reduce impaired driving. *Journal of Primary Prevention*, 39, 47-58. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10935-017-0499-y>
- George, M. D. (2016). A study of collaborative leadership in South Carolina Alcohol Enforcement Teams. (Ph.D. Doctoral Dissertation), Walden University, Ann Arbor. ProQuest Dissertations & Theses Global database. (1799913739).

POSITION DESCRIPTIONS

1. Title of position: Field Support and Training Coordinator

2. Description of duties and responsibilities: Implement the CORE team model by providing home visits within three days of an overdose event and offering support and referral services for treatment. In addition, this position will conduct training, train in safe handling of opioids, provide reporting, assist with data collection, and serve on Advisory council

3. Qualifications for position: Associates degree in a related field or equivalent experience, understanding of opioid epidemic and best treatment options available

4. Supervisory relationships: Report to their respective Fire or EMS departments and in regular contact with Project Director

5. Skills and knowledge required: Thorough understanding of opioid epidemic and best treatment options available, ability to build rapport with clients, provide life-saving emergency care

6. Amount of travel and any other special conditions or requirements: Must be willing and able to travel to client homes with CORE first responder team for follow ups and referrals

7. Salary range: \$35,000 - \$40,000

8. Hours per day or week: 40 hours per week

1. Title of position: Peer Recovery Support Staff

2. Description of duties and responsibilities: Implement the CORE team model by providing home visits within three days of an overdose event and offering support and referral services for treatment. In addition, this position will conduct training, train in safe handling of opioids, provide reporting, assist with data collection, and serve on Advisory council. The PRSS will also be responsible for maintaining relationships with all partners in the referral network as well as all clients served in order to ensure the best pathway for treatment.

3. Qualifications for position: A history of an opioid use or other substance use disorder with two years of sustained and verifiable recovery. Preferred candidates have already taken the Peer Recovery Support Training that is approved by the single state substance abuse authority. Peers also are required to have a high school education of GED equivalence.

4. Supervisory relationships: The PRSS team will be supervised by BCADAD and in regular contact with the Project Director

5. Skills and knowledge required: Skills required for the position are the four pillars of peer recovery support, which is the industry standard; ability to read, write, communicate effectively within the context of a fast-paced community-oriented team. Computer skills are also essential to track data and to compile reports, as directed.

6. Amount of travel and any other special conditions or requirements: Travel is also involved for the position since this position will be working in the field or co-located at a first responder location. A valid driver's license is required, in view of responsibilities to travel between the BCADAD, EMS locations assigned, and to the homes of suspected overdose survivors.

7. Salary range: \$33,000-\$37,000

8. Hours per day or week: 40 hours per week

1. **Title of position:** Project Director
 2. **Description of duties and responsibilities:** Oversee all aspects of operation including scheduling, project management, coordination of public awareness and overdoes prevention campaign, convene CQI meetings, performance measure submission, data collection, and reporting.
 3. **Qualifications for position:** Current Beaufort County EMS Deputy Director
 4. **Supervisory relationships:** Will manage the CORE team and Project Coordinator
 5. **Skills and knowledge required:** Thorough understanding of opioid epidemic and best treatment options available, ability to manage a team, at least 10 years of experience in a first responder position
 6. **Amount of travel and any other special conditions or requirements:** No travel required
 7. **Salary range:** \$45,000-\$50,000
 8. **Hours per day or week:** 40 hours per week
-

1. **Title of position:** Project Coordinator
 2. **Description of duties and responsibilities:** Assist with implementation, budget oversight, management and evaluation of project. Help facilitate data collection, aggregation and analysis, with support from a Research Team for local decision-making use and federal reporting. Submit all required Performance Measures into the online reporting system, as well as all necessary reports to funder. Convene the Continuous Quality Improvement meetings with opioid consortium members and liaison with each member of the team.
Assist with development and implementation of the safety training, community awareness and education campaign. Work with team to assist with sustainability plans. Assist with dissemination activities, public awareness, and media exposure.
 3. **Qualifications for position:** Bachelors Degree in Human Services field.
 4. **Supervisory relationships:** Report to Beaufort County EMS Deputy Director
 5. **Skills and knowledge required:** Ability to read, write, communicate effectively within the context of a fast-paced community-oriented team. Computer skills are also essential to track data and to compile reports, as directed.
 6. **Amount of travel and any other special conditions or requirements:** No travel
 7. **Salary range:** \$65,000
 8. **Hours per day or week:** 40 hours per week
-



Steve Donaldson
Beaufort Alcohol and Drug Abuse Director
PO Drawer 1228. Beaufort, SC 29901
sdonaldson@bcgov.net
843-255-6008

May 6, 2021

Re: Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA) No. TI-21-009

To: Department of Health and Human Services
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration,

The Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department is pleased to commit to working with the Beaufort County Emergency Management Services Department (EMS) and other rural located first responders on the FY 2021 First Responders-Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act Grants Project. The EMS department is a opioid taskforce consortium member, and the consortium's goal is to work together collaboratively and in partnership to eradicate the harm done through opioid use disorders to substance users and the community.

A partnership with first responders through the work plan proposed in this project with Beaufort County EMS, as the lead agency, is fully supported. Innovative interventions are deemed necessary to help to curb the trend of rising overdoses and fatalities in Beaufort County and Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department (BCADAD) is pleased to be a grant partner.

The BCADAD commits to participating in the scope of work as appropriately identified in the work plan, and also to support process improvement activities that may be identified throughout the project.

Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to reach out and ask them.

Steven Donaldson, CCS, MAC, LAC, AADC
Executive Director
Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department

Should you have any questions or concerns, please contact me. I would be happy to discuss further.

Steve Donaldson

Steve Donaldson, Director
Beaufort County Alcohol and Drug Abuse Department

Mailing Address: Post Office Drawer 1228 • Beaufort, SC 29901-1228 • www.beaufortcountysc.gov
Human Services Building • 1905 Duke Street, Suite 270 • Beaufort, SC 29902 • 843.255.6000
Bluffton Government Center • 4819 Bluffton Parkway, Suite 303 • Bluffton, SC 29910 • 843.255.6020



LADY'S ISLAND - ST. HELENA FIRE DISTRICT
146 LADY'S ISLAND DRIVE
BEAUFORT, SOUTH CAROLINA 29907
PHONE: 843-525-7692



BRUCE KLINE, CHIEF

MELINDA ELLIS, CHAIRWOMAN

May 10, 2021

Re: Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA) No. TI-21-009

To: Department of Health and Human Services
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration

The Lady's Island - St. Helena Fire District is pleased to commit to working with the Beaufort County Emergency Medical Services Department (EMS) and other rural local located first responders on the FY 2021 First Responders-Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act Grants Project. The EMS department is an opioid taskforce consortium member, and the consortium's goal is to work together collaboratively and in partnership to eradicate the harm done through opioid use disorders to substance users and the community.

A partnership with first responders through the work plan proposed in this project, with Beaufort County EMS as the lead agency, is fully supported. Innovative interventions are deemed necessary to help curb the trend of rising overdoses and fatalities in Beaufort County and the Lady's Island - St. Helena Fire District is pleased to be a grant partner.

The Lady's Island - St. Helena Fire District commits to participating in the scope of work as appropriately identified in the work plan, and also to support process improvement activities that may be identified throughout the project.

Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me by phone at 843-525-7692, or by email at Chiefkline@staff.lishfd.org.

Sincerely,


Bruce Kline
Fire Chief

**HARRY G. ROUNTREE
FIRE CHIEF**

WORK: (843) 255-8011



**36 BURTON HILL RD
BEAUFORT, SC 29906**

FAX: (843) 521-5540

DUTY ♦ HONOR ♦ PRIDE

<http://www.Burtonfd.org>

ISO CLASS 2

May 13, 2021

To: Department of Health and Human Services
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration,

From: Assistant Chief Brian Wagner

Re: Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA) No. TI-21-009

To whom it may concern:

The Burton Fire District realizes the gravity of the opiate crisis in America, which has not spared the resources and lives here in Beaufort County. Therefore, the Burton Fire District is committed to working with the Beaufort County Emergency Management Services Department (EMS) and other rural located first responders on the FY 2021 First Responders-Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act Grants Project.

The Burton Fire District is an opioid taskforce consortium member, and the consortium's goal is to work together collaboratively and in partnership to eradicate the harm done through opioid use disorders to substance users and the community.

A partnership with first responders through the work plan proposed in this project with Beaufort County EMS, as the lead agency, is fully supported. Innovative interventions are deemed necessary to help to curb the trend of rising overdoses and fatalities in Beaufort County and Burton Fire District is pleased to be a grant partner.

The Burton Fire District commits to participating in the scope of work as appropriately identified in the work plan, and to support process improvement activities that may be identified throughout the project as part of the advisory council.

Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to reach out and ask them.

Sincerely,

Brian Wagner B.S., NRP, EMT-T
Assistant Chief/Paramedic
Emergency Medical Program Director
Burton Fire District
Beaufort, South Carolina



P. J. Tanner
Sheriff

**OFFICE OF SHERIFF
BEAUFORT COUNTY**
POST OFFICE BOX 1758
BEAUFORT, SOUTH CAROLINA 29901

AREA CODE **Item 17.**

SHERIFF	255-3200
CHIEF DEPUTY	255-3192
CRIMINAL RECORDS	255-3232
CRIMINAL WARRANTS	255-3228
CIVIL RECORDS	255-3188
JUDGMENTS	255-3189
FAX #	255-9405
WEB SITE	www.bcs0.net

From: Sheriff P. J. Tanner

May 11, 2021

Re: Funding Opportunity Announcement (FOA) No. TI-21-009

To: Department of Health and Human Services
Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration,

The Beaufort County Sheriff's Office (BCSO) realizes the gravity of the opiate crisis in America, which has not spared the resources and lives here in Beaufort County. Therefore, the BCSO is committed to working with the Beaufort County Emergency Medical Services (EMS) and other rural located first responders on the FY 2021 First Responders-Comprehensive Addiction and Recovery Act Grants Project.

The BCSO is an opioid taskforce consortium member, and the consortium's goal is to work together collaboratively and in partnership to eradicate the harm done through opioid use disorders to substance users and the community.

A partnership with first responders through the work plan proposed in this project with Beaufort County EMS, as the lead agency, is fully supported. Innovative interventions are deemed necessary to help to curb the trend of rising overdoses and fatalities in Beaufort County, and the Beaufort County Sheriff's Office (BCSO) is pleased to be a grant partner.

The BCSO commits to participating in the scope of work as appropriately identified in the work plan, and also to support process improvement activities that may be identified throughout the project as part of the advisory council

Should you have any questions, please do not hesitate to reach out to me for clarification and edification.

Sincerely,



Beaufort County Sheriff's Office... "Dedicated, Professional Service."

APPENDIX C – STATEMENT OF ASSURANCE

The authorized representative of the applicant organization (whose signature appears on the Face Page of the application, SF-424) must complete and sign this Assurance, which validates that the information submitted is accurate. Applicants must specify the geographic catchment area in which the project will be implemented. Rural applicants must specify if the project will be implemented in a community of high need.

The project will be implemented in the following census tracts designated rural:

Beaufort County Eligible Census Tracts		
45013000100	45013000400	45013000503
45013000200	45013000501	45013000600
45013000300	45013000502	45013000700
45013000800	45013000902	45013000903
45013000901	45013001101	45013001000

Please check the appropriate box:

- The organization will be implementing the project in a **rural geographic area** not located in a metropolitan statistical area (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget).
- The organization will be implementing the project in a **non-rural geographic area** located in a metropolitan statistical area (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget).

If you are applying as a rural applicant, please check the appropriate box:

- The project **will be** implemented in a community of high need.
- The project **will not be** implemented in a community of high need.

John H. Youmans III Deputy Director Beaufort County EMS
 Name and Title of Authorized Representative


 Signature of Authorized Representative

May 12, 2021
 Date of Signature



DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES

ASSURANCE OF COMPLIANCE

ASSURANCE OF COMPLIANCE WITH TITLE VI OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964, SECTION 504 OF THE REHABILITATION ACT OF 1973, TITLE IX OF THE EDUCATION AMENDMENTS OF 1972, THE AGE DISCRIMINATION ACT OF 1975, AND SECTION 1557 OF THE AFFORDABLE CARE ACT

The Applicant provides this assurance in consideration of and for the purpose of obtaining Federal grants, loans, contracts, property, discounts or other Federal financial assistance from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

THE APPLICANT HEREBY AGREES THAT IT WILL COMPLY WITH:

1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (Pub. L. 88-352), as amended, and all requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services (45 C.F.R. Part 80), to the end that, in accordance with Title VI of that Act and the Regulation, no person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, or national origin, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any program or activity for which the Applicant receives Federal financial assistance from the Department.
2. Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (Pub. L. 93-112), as amended, and all requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services (45 C.F.R. Part 84), to the end that, in accordance with Section 504 of that Act and the Regulation, no otherwise qualified individual with a disability in the United States shall, solely by reason of her or his disability, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity for which the Applicant receives Federal financial assistance from the Department.
3. Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972 (Pub. L. 92-318), as amended, and all requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services (45 C.F.R. Part 86), to the end that, in accordance with Title IX and the Regulation, no person in the United States shall, on the basis of sex, be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any education program or activity for which the Applicant receives Federal financial assistance from the Department.
4. The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (Pub. L. 94-135), as amended, and all requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services (45 C.F.R. Part 91), to the end that, in accordance with the Act and the Regulation, no person in the United States shall, on the basis of age, be denied the benefits of, be excluded from participation in, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity for which the Applicant receives Federal financial assistance from the Department.
5. Section 1557 of the Affordable Care Act (Pub. L. 111-148), as amended, and all requirements imposed by or pursuant to the Regulation of the Department of Health and Human Services (45 CFR Part 92), to the end that, in accordance with Section 1557 and the Regulation, no person in the United States shall, on the ground of race, color, national origin, sex, age, or disability be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any health program or activity for which the Applicant receives Federal financial assistance from the Department.

The Applicant agrees that compliance with this assurance constitutes a condition of continued receipt of Federal financial assistance, and that it is binding upon the Applicant, its successors, transferees and assignees for the period during which such assistance is provided. If any real property or structure thereon is provided or improved with the aid of Federal financial assistance extended to the Applicant by the Department, this assurance shall obligate the Applicant, or in the case of any transfer of such property, any transferee, for the period during which the real property or structure is used for a purpose for which the Federal financial assistance is extended or for another purpose involving the provision of similar services or benefits. If any personal property is so provided, this assurance shall obligate the Applicant for the period during which it retains ownership or possession of the property. The Applicant further recognizes and agrees that the United States shall have the right to seek judicial enforcement of this assurance.

The person whose signature appears below is authorized to sign this assurance and commit the Applicant to the above provisions.

5/14/2021

Date

Whitney Richland
Signature of Authorized Official

Whitney Richland, ACA/Chief Financial Officer

Name and Title of Authorized Official (please print or type)

Please mail form to:

U.S. Department of Health & Human Services
Office for Civil Rights
200 Independence Ave., S.W. Room 509F
Washington, D.C. 20201

Beaufort County

Name of Agency Receiving/Requesting Funding

106 Industrial Village Rd., Building 2

Street Address

Beaufort, SC 29906

City, State, Zip Code



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

Item 1.

ITEM TITLE:
FY21 Carryover Budget Items
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Finance Committee- August 16 th , 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Pinky Harriott, Budget Director 10 minutes
ITEM BACKGROUND:
FY21 Carryover Items into FY22 as discussed during FY22 Budget Workshops. List Attached
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
FISCAL IMPACT:
Carrying over capital items as requested during budget process for FY22. Total Carryover Amount: \$4,974,270.44
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to approve/deny Ordinance to FY21 Carryover Budget Items Move forward to Council for Second Reading.

ORDINANCE 2021/____

AN ORDINANCE TO AMEND BEAUFORT COUNTY ORDINANCE 2020/ 30 FOR FISCAL YEAR 2021-22 BEAUFORT COUNTY BUDGET TO PROVIDE FOR THE CARRYOVER OF CERTAIN EXPENDITURES FROM FY 2020-21.

WHEREAS, on June 30th, 2021, Beaufort County Council adopted Ordinance No. 2021/ 30 which sets the County's FY 2021-2022 budget and associated expenditures; and

WHEREAS, in the interest of good accounting practices and transparency in the budget process it is beneficial and necessary to amend the budget to reflect certain funds and expenses which are to be carried over from the 2020-21 budget to the 2021-22 budget;

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED, by Beaufort County Council that the FY 2021-2022 Beaufort County Budget Ordinance (Ordinance 2021/ 30) is hereby amended as shown on the attached "**Exhibit A**" and incorporated herein by reference.

DONE this _____ day of September 2021.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____
Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah Brock, Clerk to Council

First Reading:

Second Reading:

Public Hearing:

Third Reading

FY21 Carryover Items

Purchase Order #	Dept Name	Vendor	Ordered Item	PO Date	Amount	GL Account	Comment
20211023	Stormwater Capital Improvement Project	CBG INC	EVERGREEN REGIONAL BMP POND CONSTRUCTION	2/28/2021	592,542.50	50260024-51170	
20210415	Stormwater Capital Improvement Project	WARD EDWARDS, INC.	BREWER MEMORIAL PROJECT	7/31/2020	36,769.52	50260017-51160	
							Construction portion (\$371,212.71) of the funds should be rolled over from 50260017-51160 to 50260017-51170. Construction contract has been fully vetted and awarded to Truluck Construction Inc.
20210414	Stormwater Capital Improvement Project	TRULUCK CONSTRUCTION INC	BREWER MEMORIAL CONSTRUCTION		371,212.71	50260017-51160	
20210947	Stormwater Capital Improvement Project	ANDREWS ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.	CONCRETE SIDEWALK	7/31/2020	3,863.22	50260024-51160	
20210421	Stormwater Capital Improvement Project	ANDREWS ENGINEERING COMPANY, INC.	SALT CREEK PROJECT	7/31/2020	67,875.94	50260020-51160	
20211180	TRAFFICE OPS MANAGEMENT	VULCAN INC	SIGNS	5/13/2021	5,867.35	10001241-52340	
20210795	PUBLIC WORKS	GRAYBAR FENCE	PW GATE INSTALL	12/16/2020	18,993.00	10001302-51170	
20210947	PUBLIC WORKS	SHARPER EDGE CUSTOM CONCRETE	CONCRETE SIDEWALK	2/23/2021	3,960.00	10001320-51160	
20211266	Public Works	Vic Bailey	2022 Ford F250 w/service bed	6/9/2021	\$48,470.00	10001320-54000	Should be 10001301-54000 if this gets appro
20211273	Administration	Southern Fence, LLC	Camp St. Mary's Gate	6/11/2021	\$24,773.00	10001100-56100	
20211284	Administration	Forms & Supply	Communications Furniture	6/14/2021	\$11,656.87	10001100-56100	
20210838	Animal Shelter & Control	VIC BAILEY FORD	2020 Ford Transit Van	12/31/2020	\$ 37,430.00	10001270-54000	220091
20211251	Animal Shelter & Control	TRUCKVAULT, INC.	VIC Vaults	5/31/2021	\$ 6,149.00	10001270-51990	220142
20211257	Animal Shelter & Control	MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS	Radio Equipment	5/31/2021	\$ 40,353.72	10001270-51990	220143
20211355	Emergency Medical Service	NORTHWESTERN EMERGENCY VEHICLES, INC.	Ambulance (1)	6/30/2021	\$ 264,072.00	10401230-54000	220172
20211354	Emergency Medical Service	NORTHWESTERN EMERGENCY VEHICLES, INC.	Ambulance Remount- (2)	6/30/2021	\$ 310,878.00	10401230-54000	220173
20211268	Emergency Medical Service	MOTOROLA SOLUTIONS, INC.	Radio Equipment	5/31/2021	\$ 13,484.23	10401230-54200	220174
20211265	Emergency Medical Service	STRYKER SALES CORP.	Cardiac Monitor	5/31/2021	\$ 34,612.58	10401230-54200	220177
20210149	Mosquito Control	CAROLINA AIR INC.	Heating System for Mos Ctrl Hanger	7/8/2020	\$ 21,214.00	10001400-52320	220120
20211284	Facility Management	Forms & Supply, Inc.	Communication Furniture	6/14/2021	\$11,656.87	10001100-56100	
20210737	Facility Management	RMF Engineering	Courthouse RTU Replacement MEP	11/18/2020	\$6,110.16	10001310-51130	
20211327	Facility Management	Beau Allen America, LLC	Library Window Replacement	6/22/2021	\$15,600.00	10001310-51130	
20211297	Facility Management	Beaufort Design Build	Council Chamber Renovation	6/17/2021	\$21,500.00	10001310-51160	
20211179	Facility Management	RMF Engineering	Burton Wells HVAC Replacement A&E	5/10/2021	\$23,770.07	10001310-51160	
20211298	Facility Management	RMF Engineering	Admin Building RTU No. 2 Replacement	6/17/2021	\$17,115.00	10001310-51160	
20211146	Facility Management	Coastal Air Technologies	Detention Center Hood replacement	4/29/2021	\$48,130.00	10001310-51130	
20211295	Facility Management	Vic Bailey Ford	Van	5/31/2021	\$27,409.00	10001310-54200	
20211270	Facility Management	Codelynx	Warehouse cameras	6/9/2021	\$13,465.78	10001310-51130	
20211276	Facility Management	Codelynx	Public Works South Access	6/11/2021	\$7,216.73	10001310-51130	
20210712	Facility Management	Codelynx	Public Works South gate/pole camera	11/13/2020	\$9,906.64	10001310-51130	
20211338	Solid Waste and Recycling	Vic Bailey Ford	2021 FORD F 150 - replaces #38278	6/23/2021	\$33,256.00	10001340-54200	
20211343	Solid Waste and Recycling	Southern Trailer Depot LLC	Dump Trailer	6/23/2021	\$8,155.00	23520012-54200	6,000.00
							2,155.00
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Bluffton Rec Basketball		\$9,550	10001604-54420	2022 PO
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Tennis/Pickleball Ulmer		\$27,047	10001600-54420	2022 PO
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Lind Brown Basketball		\$15,000	10001600-54420	2022 PO
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	MC Riley Basketball		\$10,400	10001604-54420	2022 PO
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Scott Park Tennis		\$16,000	10001600-54420	2022 PO
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Agnes Major Basketball		\$16,750	10001600-54420	PO Pending
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Booker T Basketball		\$9,000	10001600-54420	PO Pending
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Broomfield Basketball		\$9,000	10001600-54420	PO Pending
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Burton Wells Basketball		\$13,894	10001600-54420	PO Pending
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Wesley Felix Basketball		\$8,900	10001600-54420	PO Pending
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Wesley Felix Tennis		\$9,300	10001600-54420	PO Pending
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Scott Park Basketball		\$11,000	10001600-54420	PO Pending
	Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Gloria Potts Basketball		\$10,800	10001600-54420	PO Pending

Parks & Recreation	Talbot Tennis	Dale	\$9,000	10001600-54420	PO Pending
Parks & Recreation	Wilson and Associates	MC Riley Field renovation	\$29,100	10001604-54420	2022 PO
Parks & Recreation	Wilson and Associates	Oscar Frazier Field renovation	\$27,900	10001604-54420	2022 PO
Parks & Recreation	Wilson and Associates	Burton Wells Field renovation	\$27,900	10001600-54420	PO Pending
Parks & Recreation	Perry Weather	Lightning Detectors	\$75,000	10001600 & 10001604-54420	No PO Done- Split 45K & 30K
Parks & Recreation	T-Star	Pool Cover	\$14,500	10001600-54420	No PO Done
Parks & Recreation	Site One	Field Sprayer	\$15,530	10001600-54200	No PO Done
Parks & Recreation	Graybar	Temp Fencing	\$7,200	10001600-51160	No PO Done
Parks & Recreation	Open Yard	Soccer Goals	\$13,710	10001600-54200	No PO Done
Parks & Recreation	Home Depot	Floor Scrubber	\$10,122	10001604-52612	No PO Done
Parks & Recreation	Caribbean Landscaping	Tree Removal Port Royal	\$2,850	10001600-54200	Was submitted as a roll over, not yet approved

ELECTED OFFICIALS

PO #	Dept:	VENDOR NAME	ORDERED ITEM	PO DATE	AMOUNT	GL ACCOUNT
	County Council	Various Claimants	Retiree Insurance Settlement		\$125,000.00	10001000-56000
20211241	Clerk of Court	Forms & Supply Inc.	New Courthouse Furniture		\$87,409.02	10001030-54510

PO #	VENDOR NAME	ORDERED ITEM	PO DATE	AMOUNT	GL ACCOUNT	ACTION REQUIRED- AS OF 8/3/21	
20211233	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Mock Plumbing & Mechanical	Emergency replacement Prichardville tower HVAC	5/26/2021	\$8,430.00	10001220-52400	ROLL \$8,430.00
20210386	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Cloud CM, LLC	Forensics Lab extension	8/5/2020	\$428,662.00	10001203-54420	ROLL \$226,400.79
20210438	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Beaufort Design Build LLC	Forensics Lab extension	8/19/2020	\$11,802.30	10001203-54420	ROLL \$1,028.26
20210706	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	F&ME CONSULTANTS	Forensics Lab extension	11/13/2020	\$5,000.00	10001203-54420	ROLL \$497.50
20211117	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	SELECTRIC	Forensics Lab extension	4/20/2021	\$3,000.00	10001203-54420	ROLL \$3,000.00
20211310	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Business Systems of South Carolina	Evidence Lockers	6/18/2021	\$89,576.29	10001201-54420	89,576.29
	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Federal Courthouse Renovations			\$1,000,000.00	10001201-54420	<u>1,000,000.00</u>
Sheriff's GF FY21 PO ROLLOVER							\$1,328,932.84

PO #	ELECTED OFFICIAL OFFICE OR DEPARTMENT	VENDOR NAME	ORDERED ITEM	PO DATE	AMOUNT	GL ACCOUNT	ACTION REQUIRED- AS OF 8/3/21
20210289	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Abbott Informatics	Data Migration (Grant purchase)	7/27/2020	\$31,120.00	27160013-51160	ROLL \$31,120.00
20210684	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Indigital	ESINET 9-1-1	7/31/2020	\$138,094.00	22010011-54142	ROLL \$124,284.60
20210474	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	Vesta Solutions	Rollover BAL 20200394/Replace 911 call handlg syst	8/25/2020	\$675,501.07	22010011-54112	ROLL \$675,501.07
20210917	SHERIFF'S OFFICE	GEO-Comm	GIS Data Conversion	2/12/2021	\$45,101.00	22010011-54112	ROLL \$45,101.23
Sheriff's SRF & BOND Funds FY21 PO ROLLOVER							\$876,006.90

Sheriff's Grand Total \$2,204,939.74

TOTAL FY21 CARYOVER TO FY22: \$ 4,974,270.44

Beaufort County, SC
 Positions needed for Finance, Budget & Purchasing

	Estimated Salary	Estimated Benefits	Total
Finance:			
Senior Accountant	\$ 60,000	\$ 21,000	\$ 81,000
Staff Accountant	45,000	15,750	60,750
Staff Accountant	45,000	15,750	60,750
	150,000	52,500	202,500
Budget:			
Revenue Analyst	45,000	15,750	60,750
Budget Analyst	45,000	15,750	60,750
	90,000	31,500	121,500
Purchasing:			
Senior Staff Assistant	\$38,000	13,300	51,300
Clerk to Council:			
Administrative Assistant	\$35,000	12,250	47,250
Totals	\$ 278,000	\$ 97,300	\$ 422,550

	Finance FTE	Procurement FTE	Budget FTE
Beaufort County FTE <i>(during audit period)</i>	12	2	0
Beaufort County FTE <i>(currently)</i>	8	2	1
Beaufort County FTE <i>(proposed)</i>	15	3	3
Charleston County FTE	12	19	7
Richland County FTE	19	7	

Proposed Funding Sources:

GF Revenues	\$ 132,662,999
GF Expenditures	\$ 132,402,978
Surplus to allocate	\$ 260,021
Amount to be used from Dept vacancy savings:	\$ 162,529

NOTE: There is no increase in Appropriations for FY2022 as we will absorb in the General Fund.



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
Ordinance to redirect expenditures of the General Obligation Bonds Series 2020.
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Finance Committee 08/16/2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Hayes Williams Interim CFO 10 Minutes
ITEM BACKGROUND:
County Council issued \$36,775,000 of GO Bond Series 2020 of which \$11,775,000 was dedicated to capital improvements on August 26, 2020.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
The portion of the 2020 Series GO Bond of \$11,775,000 had an amount of \$5,500,000 that was appropriated for on repairs to the administration building. Since the issuance of the bonds Public Works and Engineering have done a needs assessment of all other County properties and identified a list of necessary capital repairs (the list is attached) that Administration would like to complete with this funding in an amount not to exceed the original \$5,500,000 originally appropriated.
FISCAL IMPACT:
None, the funding is already in place, it is a re-direction of funds.
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Staff recommends that the Finance Committee approve this re-direction of bond funds.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Approve the Ordinance and move forward to Council for First Reading and Approval on date?)

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE RE-DIRECTION AND EXPENDITURE OF A PORTION OF THE PROCEEDS OF THE BEAUFORT COUNTY, GENERAL OBLIGATION BONDS, SERIES 2020; AND OTHER MATTERS RELATING THERETO.

WHEREAS, pursuant to Amended and Restated Ordinance No. 2019/40 duly enacted on September 9, 2019 (the “Ordinance”), by the County Council (the “County Council”) of Beaufort County, South Carolina (the “County”), the County authorized the issuance of not to exceed \$11,775,000 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2019B, or such other authorized designation; and

WHEREAS, on August 26, 2020, the County issued its \$36,775,000 General Obligation Bonds, Series 2020, which consisted of \$25,000,000 for the rural and critical lands program authorized by a separate ordinance and \$11,775,000 (the “8% Bonds”) for capital improvements which were issued pursuant to the Ordinance; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the Ordinance, the 8% Bonds were being issued for, among other purposes, to fund capital improvements; and

WHEREAS, at the time of the issuance of the 8% Bonds, one of the capital improvements to be funded with the proceeds of the 8% Bonds (the “8% Bond Proceeds”) was renovations to the County Administration Building; and

WHEREAS, the County’s Administration has informed the County Council that funding County-wide facility maintenance is a more urgent need at this time than renovations to the County Administration Building.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE COUNTY COUNCIL, AS FOLLOWS:

1. The County Council hereby approves the re-direction of the expenditure of \$5,500,000 of 8% Bond Proceeds from the purpose of funding renovations to the County Administration Building to the purpose of funding County-wide facility maintenance.
2. The County Council hereby authorizes the County Administrator to take all actions to accomplish the re-direction of the 8% Bond Proceeds.
3. The County Administrator is authorized to make any additional reallocations of funds which may become necessary or helpful for the completion of appropriate projects in the future. The County Administrator shall notify county council of any such reallocations.

(Remainder of page intentionally left blank)

Enacted this ____ day of _____, 2021.

BEAUFORT COUNTY, SOUTH CAROLINA

Chair, County Council

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

Clerk to County Council

First Reading:

Second Reading:

Public Hearing:

Third and Final Reading:

Resolution No. _____

Title of Project	Location
Facility Management	
Administration Building HVAC replacement	100 Ribaut Road
Administration Building roof replacement	100 Ribaut Road
Barker Field restroom renovations	70 Baygall Road
BIV#3 generator connection	106 Industrial Village Road
Burton Wells Center-HVAC/Energy Mgmt System	1 Middleton Rec. Drive
Courthouse HVAC Chiller replacement	102 Ribaut Road
Courthouse-Replace acoustical tile/panels/hard surfaces	102 Ribaut Road
Daufuskie Island restroom renovations	105 Francis Jones Road
Detention Center acoustical tile, painting	106 Ribaut Road
Detention Center stucco repair	106 Ribaut Road
Detention Center walk-in coolers/freezer	106 Ribaut Road
Detention Center-Replace VCT/flooring	106 Ribaut Road
Elevator upgrades / updates 11 elevators	Various locations
EMS generator	86 Shanklin Road
EMS roof replacement	2727 Depot Road
Government Center South roof replacement	539 William Hilton Parkway
Human Services-painting/flooring	1925 Duke Street
Mosquito Control roof replacement	84 Shanklin Road
Myrtle Park Building generator	4819 Bluffton Parkway
Myrtle Park Building HVAC/Energy Management System	4819 Bluffton Parkway
Myrtle Park Elevator replacement	4819 Bluffton Parkway
Sheriff's Office Evidence locker HVAC	2727 Depot Road
Additional reallocations of funds which may become necessary	Various locations

All repairs and improvements NTE \$5,500,000



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
A request to authorize the County Administrator to enter into mediation to attempt to establish the purchase price of two parking lots at the old courthouse from the G.G. Dowling Family Partnership, LP.
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Finance Committee September 20, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Kurt Taylor, County Attorney Time Needed for Item Discussion- 5 minutes
ITEM BACKGROUND:
<i>Council previously indicated a preference for ownership of the lots, and directed staff to order an appraisal.</i>
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
County Council previously directed that the County Administrator pursue acquisition of the two parking lots connected to the old courthouse, which is being renovated for use by the Sheriff's Office. Staff received an appraisal establishing the value of the two lots at \$1,250,000. The owners received an appraisal establishing the value of the two lots at \$2,030,000.
FISCAL IMPACT:
<i>The mediation will attempt to reach an agreed-upon price for the two lots. Staff will return to council for final authorization for funding and purchase of the lots.</i>
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Recommend authorizing the Administrator to enter into non-binding mediation to attempt to establish an agreed-upon purchase price for the two parking lots at the old courthouse.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to approve/deny recommendation to council for entering into mediation Move forward to Council for approval



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
<i>Text Amendment to The Community Development Code (CDC): Section 5.5.30.B.1 (General Parking Standards, Off-Site/Premises Parking) to Provide Additional Flexibility</i>
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
<i>Beaufort County Council, August 23, 2021</i>
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
<i>Robert Merchant, AICP, Acting Director, Beaufort County Planning and Zoning (5 minutes need for item discussion)</i>
ITEM BACKGROUND:
<i>The Community Development Code (CDC) allows required vehicle parking to be provided off-site under certain conditions as outlined in Section 5.5.30.B. Currently, off-site parking can be located no more than 600' from the subject property and must be permanently linked to the site by a recorded covenant. The distance restriction limits, or effectively prevents, remote shuttle parking. The requirement for a restrictive covenant presents time, cost, and legal concerns that discourage property owner participation. The Beaufort County Planning Commission reviewed this proposed amendment at their July 8, 2021 meeting. They unanimously recommended approval.</i>
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
<i>Staff believes the code should allow more flexibility in approving off-set parking arrangements. Allowing staff to approve off-site parking more than 600' from the premises may make good sense in some situations. (Note that the previous Zoning and Development Standards Ordinance did give staff that flexibility.) A simple shared parking agreement should generally suffice to ensure adequate parking. Shared parking should be encouraged to allow landowners to make the most effective use of their property and to minimize the amount of land (particularly impervious surface) devoted to parking.</i>
FISCAL IMPACT:
<i>Not applicable</i>
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
<i>Staff recommends approval.</i>
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
<i>Approve the amendment or Deny the amendment. to the Community Development Code (CDC): Section 5.5.30.B.1 (General Parking Standards, Off-Site/Premises Parking) to provide additional flexibility</i>

ORDINANCE 2021 / __

**TEXT AMENDMENT TO THE COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT CODE (CDC):
SECTION 5.5.30.B.1 (GENERAL PARKING STANDARDS, OFF-SITE/PREMISES
PARKING) TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL FLEXIBILITY**

WHEREAS, added text is highlighted in yellow and underlined.

Adopted this ___ day of _____ 2021.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____
Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah W. Brock, JD, Clerk to Council

5.5.30 General Parking Standards

- A. **Storage and/or Parking of Heavy Trucks and Trailers.** Parking or storage of heavy trucks (vehicles over 20,000 GVW) and trailers in any zone for residential or storage purposes shall be prohibited except as follows:
1. Semi-trailer trucks, their cabs or trailers, and other heavy trucks may be parked or stored on any residential lot within the T2 Rural district;
 2. In all other districts, one commercial truck or one semi-trailer cab may be parked on any residential lot of one acre or larger provided it is not prohibited by private covenants and restrictions;
 3. Where storage and/or parking of heavy trucks and trailers is permitted, the following shall apply:
 - a. The vehicle shall be stored in the rear or interior side setback behind the front of the building, garage, or carport;
 - b. There is a principal use of the property, to which such storage would be an accessory use;
 - c. No living quarters shall be maintained or any business conducted from within while such trailer or vehicle is so parked or stored; and
 - d. The required number of parking spaces on the parcel is maintained in addition to the area used for the stored vehicle(s).
- B. **Off-Site/Premises Parking.** If a property owner is unable to provide the required parking on-site, the owner may at the discretion of the Director satisfy the parking requirement off-site provided the following standards are met.
1. **General to All Zones.**
 - a. Required parking may be provided in off-street parking facilities on another property within 600 feet of the site proposed for development, as measured:
 - (1) Along the street right-of-way; or
 - (2) Between the closest edge of such parking facilities to the closest edge of the site being served.

The Director may approve parking further than 600 feet if it is in conjunction with a plan to provide access to the lot (e.g., valet or shuttle service).
 - b. Pedestrian access between the use or the site and the off-premises parking area shall be via paved sidewalk or walkway.
 - c. The owner shall provide a written parking agreement reflecting the arrangement with the other site ~~recorded parking agreement reflecting the arrangement with the other site. The shared parking arrangement shall require a recorded covenant running with the land, recorded by the owner of the parking lot,~~ guaranteeing that the required parking will be maintained exclusively for the uses served and remain for the duration of the use.
 - d. If the off-premises parking facility is shared, the Director may allow a reduction in the number of required parking spaces. The reduction shall be based on the Shared Parking practices procedures outlined in Section 5.5.40 (Number of Motor Vehicle Parking Spaces Required).

- e. All off-street parking facilities shall be located on property zoned for the use which the parking is intended to serve, or specifically permitted for parking facility uses in Table 3.1.60 (Consolidated Use Table).
- 2. **Specific to Conventional Zones.** Off-site parking facilities for a non-residential use shall not be located in a C3 zone.
- C. **Pervious parking.** The use of pervious parking spaces is strongly encouraged to promote on-site stormwater infiltration, aquifer recharging, and improved water quality.



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

Item 5.

ITEM TITLE:
An ordinance authorizing the abandonment of an easement encumbering property identified as TMS NO. R100 016 000 0199 0000.
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
County Council Meeting August 23, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Jared Fralix, P.E., Assistant County Administrator, Engineering Neil J. Desai, P.E., Public Works Director (5 Minutes)
ITEM BACKGROUND:
NRC Unanimously (9:0) approved Ordinance on 8-9-2021 Prior to 2017, the County had already acquired several drainage easements around Bessies Lane and Young Circle, however, there were gaps in easement coverage preventing adequate maintenance of this regionally significant drainage system. At that time, staff renewed efforts to obtain the remaining easements associated with this drainage system. In 2018, due to lack of interest in easement requests from landowners, the Natural Resources Committee (NRC) debated whether the County should abandon the easements it had previously acquired and cease maintenance of the system or complete the system through condemnations. On May 21, 2018 the NRC recommended completing the system rather than abandoning existing easements. On May 29, 2018, Beaufort County Council authorized the Interim County Administrator to pursue condemnation to complete this regionally significant drainage system.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
All easements required for this regionally significant drainage system have been obtained with the exception of parcel R100 016 000 0006 0000 which is heirs' property and has been involved in condemnation actions. To settle this condemnation action the heirs have requested the County re-route the ditch and abandon an existing easement at parcel R100 016 000 0199 0000.
FISCAL IMPACT:
N/A
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Staff recommends abandoning the easement associated with parcel R100 016 000 0199 0000 once condemnation actions are finalized for parcel R100 016 000 0006 0000.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
<i>Motion to approve/deny abandonment of drainage easement on parcel R100 016 000 0199 0000 once condemnation actions are finalized for parcel R100 016 000 0006 0000.</i> (Next Step) Three readings by County Council

ORDINANCE NO. 2021 / __**AN ORDINANCE AUTHORIZING THE ABANDONMENT OF AN EASEMENT ENCUMBERING PROPERTY IDENTIFIED AS TMS NO. R100 016 000 0199 0000**

WHEREAS, on or about September 17, 2009, Betsy Heyward agreed to deed Beaufort County a thirty-foot (30') drainage easement located across the middle of real property identified as TMS No. R100 016 000 0199 0000 in connection with a drainage system; and

WHEREAS, a thirty-foot (30') drainage easement was recorded with the Beaufort County Register of Deeds on September 18, 2009 at Book 2890 / Pages 0973-0975; and

WHEREAS, the easement referred to above is part of a bigger drainage system that services drainage in the local neighborhood and runs very close to a dwelling structure located on aforementioned parcel; and

WHEREAS, Beaufort County Natural Resources Committee recommended on May 21, 2018 to complete the regionally significant drainage system rather than abandon previously acquired easements and cease maintenance responsibility of the drainage system; and

WHEREAS, on May 29, 2018, Beaufort County Council authorized the Interim County Administrator to pursue condemnation on remaining tracts needed to complete the drainage system; and

WHEREAS, all easements required for this regionally significant drainage system have been obtained with the exception of parcel R100 016 000 0006 0000 which is heirs' property and has been involved in condemnation actions; and

WHEREAS, upon a Preliminary Agreement associated with the condemnation of parcel R100 016 000 0006 0000, and all parties agree that once the Condemnation Notice (C/A NO: 2019-CP-07-0201) is Amended and County Council has approved the abandonment of the easement across parcel R100 016 000 0199 0000 as shown on attached Exhibit "A"; and

WHEREAS, Beaufort County agrees to re-route the drainage ditch as set forth in attached Exhibit "A" based upon the request of the heirs of parcel R100 016 000 0006 0000 as part of the Final Agreement of Condemnation Notice (C/A NO: 2019-CP-07-0201 to be amended) ; and

WHEREAS, Beaufort County has determined that it is in the best interest of the County to abandon the easement on parcel R100 016 000 0199 0000 and re-route the drainage ditch as shown in attached Exhibit "A" upon Final Agreement of Condemnation Notice (C/A NO: 2019-CP-07-0201 to be amended); and

WHEREAS, S.C. Code Ann. §4-9-130 requires that the transfer of any interest in real property owned by the County must be authorized by the adoption of an ordinance by Beaufort County Council.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED, BY BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL,
that the County Administrator is hereby authorized to take all actions as may be necessary to
abandon the easement herein described and, with particularity, identified on Exhibit "A".

DONE this ____ day of _____ 2021.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____
Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah W. Brock, Clerk to Council

Third and Final Reading:
Public Hearing:
Second Reading:
First Reading:

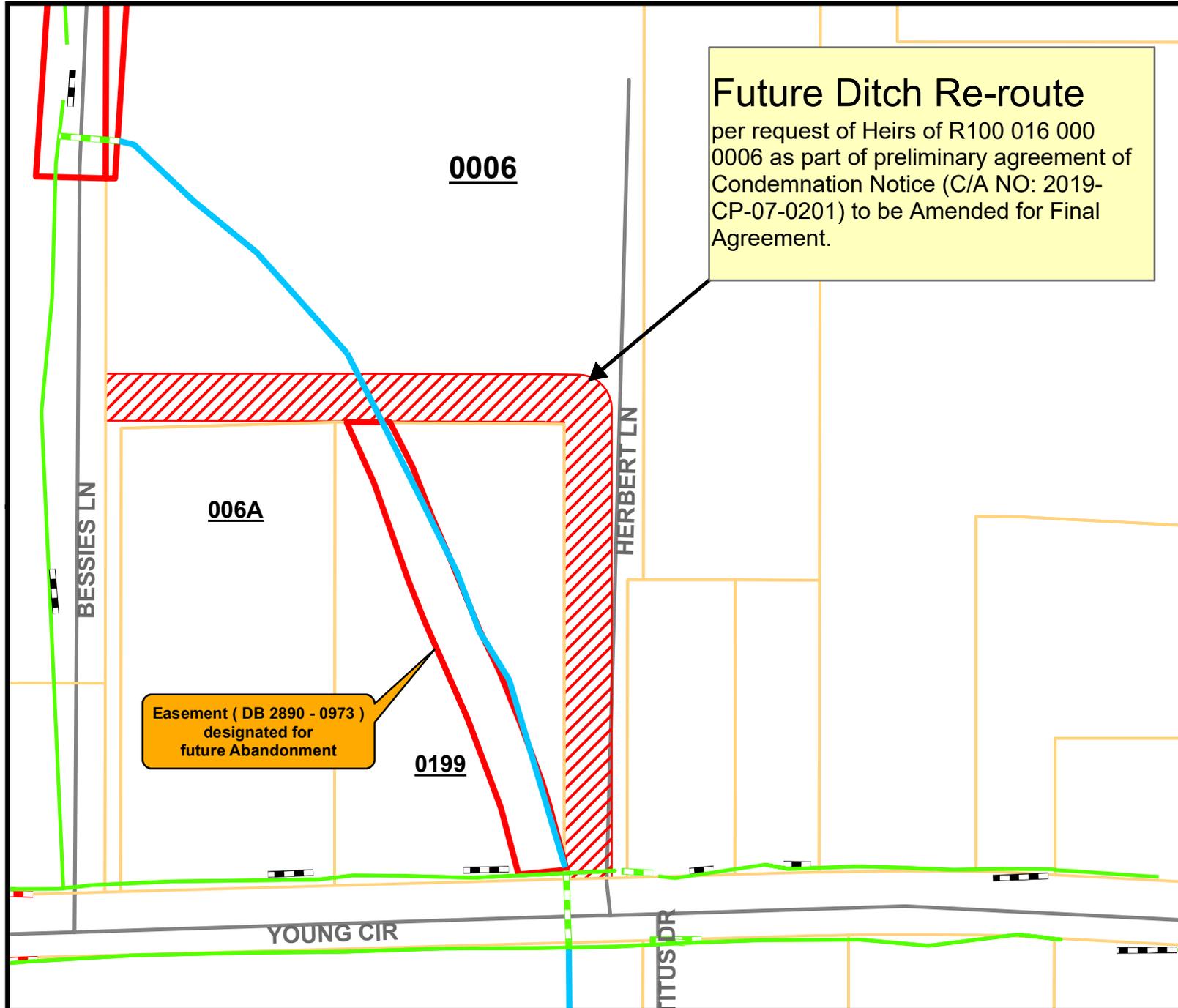
(Exhibit 'A')

R100-016-000-0199

Bessies Lane

Activity: Drainage
Easement
Abandonment

Township:
Port Royal Island



Legend

- River
- Creek/Stream
- River/Creek/Marsh BANK
- Channel Pipe
- Roadside
- Roadside Pipe
- Road Pipe
- Crossline Pipe
- Driveway Pipe
- Lateral
- Lateral Pipe
- Access Pipe
- Bleeder Pipe
- Channel (fka Outfall)
- Water Line
- Easements
- Parcels
- Requested Esmt



1 inch = 88 feet



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
<i>Zoning Map Amendment/Rezoning Request for 3.09 acres of property identified as R100 024 000 0423 0000 located at 24 Zehm Lane, from S1 Industrial to C3 Neighborhood Mixed-Use District</i>
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
<i>County Council Meeting, August 23, 2021</i>
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
<i>Robert Merchant, Acting Director, Beaufort County Planning and Zoning (5 minutes needed for item discussion)</i>
ITEM BACKGROUND:
<i>This application went before the Beaufort County Planning Commission at their July 8, 2021 meeting where they unanimously supported the rezoning. The Metropolitan Planning Commission also unanimously supported the rezoning at their July 19, 2021 meeting. The Natural Resources unanimously approved the proposed map amendment at their August 9, 2021 meeting.</i>
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
<i>The applicant seeks to change the zoning of property they own just east of the intersection of Laurel Bay Road and Bay Pines Road. The lot is currently zoned S1 Industrial. The applicant seeks C3 Neighborhood Mixed Use zoning to facilitate residential development of the lot.</i>
FISCAL IMPACT:
<i>Not applicable</i>
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
<i>Staff recommends approval.</i>
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
<i>To approve or deny the zoning amendment for 24 Zehm Lane from S1 Industrial to C3 Neighborhood Mixed-Use District.</i>



MEMORANDUM

TO: Beaufort County Council

FROM: Robert Merchant, AICP, Acting Director, Beaufort County Planning and Zoning Department

DATE: August 23, 2021

SUBJECT: Zoning Map Amendment/Rezoning Request for 3.09 acres of property identified as R100 024 000 0423 0000 located at 24 Zehm Lane, from S1 Industrial to C3 Neighborhood Mixed Use District; Applicant: John Walker.

STAFF REPORT:

A. BACKGROUND:

Case No. ZMA-2021-03

Owner/Applicant: John Walker, Property Owner

Property Location: The property is located at 24 Zehm Lane, just east of the intersection of Laurel Bay Road and Bay Pines Road. Zehm Lane is a frontage road paralleling Laurel Bay Road.

District/Map/Parcel: R100 024 000 0423 0000

Property Size: 3.09 acres

Property Use: Vacant undeveloped land

Future Land Use Designation: Neighborhood/Mixed-Used

Current Zoning District: S1 Industrial

Proposed Zoning District: C3 Neighborhood Mixed Use

B. SUMMARY OF REQUEST:

The applicant seeks to change the zoning of property they own just east of the intersection of Laurel Bay Road and Bay Pines Road. The lot is currently zoned S1 Industrial. The applicant seeks C3 Neighborhood Mixed Use zoning to facilitate residential development of the lot.

C. EXISTING ZONING:

The property is currently zoned S1 Industrial. S1 Industrial permits office, manufacturing, industrial, warehousing and limited retail uses; residential development is not permitted.

D. PROPOSED ZONING:

According to the Community Development Code, the C3 Neighborhood Mixed Use Zone is designed to provide for high quality, moderate-density residential development (averaging under three dwelling units per acre), with denser areas of multi-family and mixed-use development to provide walkability and affordable housing options. The design requirements in the Neighborhood Mixed Use Zone are intended to provide a suburban character and encourage pedestrian, as well as automobile, access. Open spaces are provided in sufficient quantity to ensure an open quality with a predominance of green space. Non-residential uses are limited to parcels having access to arterial or collector streets or within a Traditional Community Plan. This Zone provides for the lower densities of areas designated Neighborhood/Mixed-Use in the Comprehensive Plan. It is intended to support the development of communities with a diverse range of housing types and uses.

E. COMPREHENSIVE PLAN FUTURE LAND USE MAP:

The lot is designated as Neighborhood/Mixed-Use in the Future Land Use Map in the current comprehensive plan. In neighborhood mixed-use areas, residential is the primary use, with some supporting neighborhood retail establishments. New development is encouraged to be pedestrian-friendly, have a mix of housing types, a mix of land uses and interconnected streets. The maximum gross residential density is approximately two dwelling units per acre. No more than 5% to 10% of the land area should consist of commercial development. Commercial uses providing neighborhood retail and services are limited to collectors and arterials and within master planned mixed-use developments.

F. AIR INSTALLATIONS COMPATIBLE USE ZONE (AICUZ):

The project is located outside of the AICUZ and therefore is not subject to the restrictions in the MCAS Airport Overlay Zone. The AICUZ is the area designated by MCAS where there are higher decibel levels and potential for accidents due to military aircraft operations.

G. NORTHERN BEAUFORT COUNTY REGIONAL PLAN:

The proposed parcel is located within the growth boundary as put forth in the Northern Beaufort County Regional Plan. The regional plan and the intergovernmental agreement that implements the plan require that all increases in zoning in unincorporated Beaufort County located within the growth boundary explore options to annex into the appropriate municipality – in this case the City of Beaufort. The intergovernmental agreement states the following:

The county shall encourage any landowner who seeks an increase in densities/intensities under current zoning on lands that are not contiguous to a municipality but within the growth boundary, to explore ways to annex the land. If annexation is not feasible, following the procedures outlined in Section G (below) the County will consult with the Planning Staffs of the City of Beaufort and the Town of Port Royal to determine the following: a. Whether the proposed zoning amendment or planned unit development is consistent with the Comprehensive Plan of the municipality in whose future growth area the proposed development is located; and b. Whether the proposed zoning amendment or planned unit development is consistent with the Northern Beaufort County Regional Plan.

This report has been sent to the City of Beaufort staff. Beaufort County staff will consult with City staff to determine whether annexation is feasible and whether this rezoning is consistent with the Northern Regional Plan. The property is not contiguous to property currently in the city limits of the City of Beaufort.

H. ZONE MAP AMENDMENT REVIEW STANDARDS:

In determining whether to adopt or deny a proposed Zone Map Amendment, the County Council shall weigh the relevance of and consider whether and the extent to which the proposed amendment:

1. **Is consistent with and furthers the goals, and policies of the Comprehensive Plan and the purposes of this Development Code;** The property is designated Neighborhood/Mixed-Use in the Future Land Use map in the comprehensive plan. The proposed C3 Neighborhood Mixed Use zoning is consistent with that designation.
2. **Is not in conflict with any provision of this Development Code, or the Code of Ordinances;** The proposed rezoning does not conflict with the Community Development Code or the Code of Ordinances.
3. **Addresses a demonstrated community need;** The applicant desires to convert the lot to residential use, consistent with the adjoining uses to the east. While there is no guarantee the unit(s) will be affordable, increasing the supply of housing near the Air Station outside of the AICUZ could be considered a local need.
4. **Is required by changed conditions;** The lot immediately adjacent to the property to the west and the three lots to the north were rezoned from S 1 Industrial and T2 Rural to C4 Community Mixed Use Center in October 2020. As shown on the Existing Zoning Map, the subject property, zoned S1 Industrial, is now surrounded by Mixed Use Zoning (C3 and C4).
5. **Is compatible with existing and proposed uses surrounding the land subject to the application, and is the appropriate zone and uses for the land;** The immediate area is a mixture of residential, institutional, and light industrial uses. The site is located approximately one mile east of the entrance to Laurel Bay. The three lots to the east of the property proposed for rezoning are developed for single-family uses. Across Laurel Bay Road is a 32-unit townhouse development. Approximately ½ mile east is an affordable multi-family housing development called Magnolia Park, in addition to a Food Lion and a Dollar General.

6. **Would not adversely impact nearby lands;** The site adjoins single-family dwellings east along Zehm Lane. The property to the west is vacant. The property to the north is a laydown and storage yard. The lots to the north and west were recently rezoned to C4 Community Center Mixed Use, and an affordable multifamily housing is proposed for the site.
7. **Would result in a logical and orderly development pattern;** The subject property adjoins land to the east that is zoned and developed for residential uses and adjoins property to the west and north that is zoned and proposed for residential development.
8. **Would not result in adverse impacts on the natural environment – including, but not limited to, water, air, noise, stormwater management, wildlife, vegetation, wetlands, and the natural functioning of the environment;** Any development on the site would be required to adhere to the natural resource protection, tree protection, wetland protection, and stormwater standards in the Community Development Code and the Southern Lowcountry Stormwater Design Manual.
9. **Would result in development that is adequately served by public facilities (e.g., streets, potable water, sewerage, stormwater management, solid waste collection and disposal, schools, parks, police, and fire and emergency medical facilities):** The site is located within the growth area of northern Beaufort County. It is in close proximity to public sewer and water, schools, fire and EMS. It is served by a network of streets and multi-use paths that connect it to MCAS Beaufort and Laurel Bay.

I. STAFF RECOMMENDATION:

Staff recommends approval of the proposed zoning map amendment.

J. BEAUFORT COUNTY PLANNING COMMISSION:

The Beaufort County Planning Commission considered this rezoning request at their July 8, 2021 meeting and unanimously recommended approval.

K. METROPOLITAN PLANNING COMMISSION

The Metropolitan Planning Commission considered this rezoning request at their July 19, 2021 meeting and unanimously recommended approval.

ORDINANCE 2021 / __

ZONING MAP AMENDMENT/REZONING REQUEST FOR 3.09 ACRES OF PROPERTY IDENTIFIED AS R100 024 000 0423 0000 LOCATED AT 24 ZEHRM LANE, FROM S1 INDUSTRIAL TO C3 NEIGHBORHOOD MIXED USE DISTRICT

WHEREAS, the proposed amendment is outlined in red on the attached map.

Adopted this ___ day of _____ 2021.

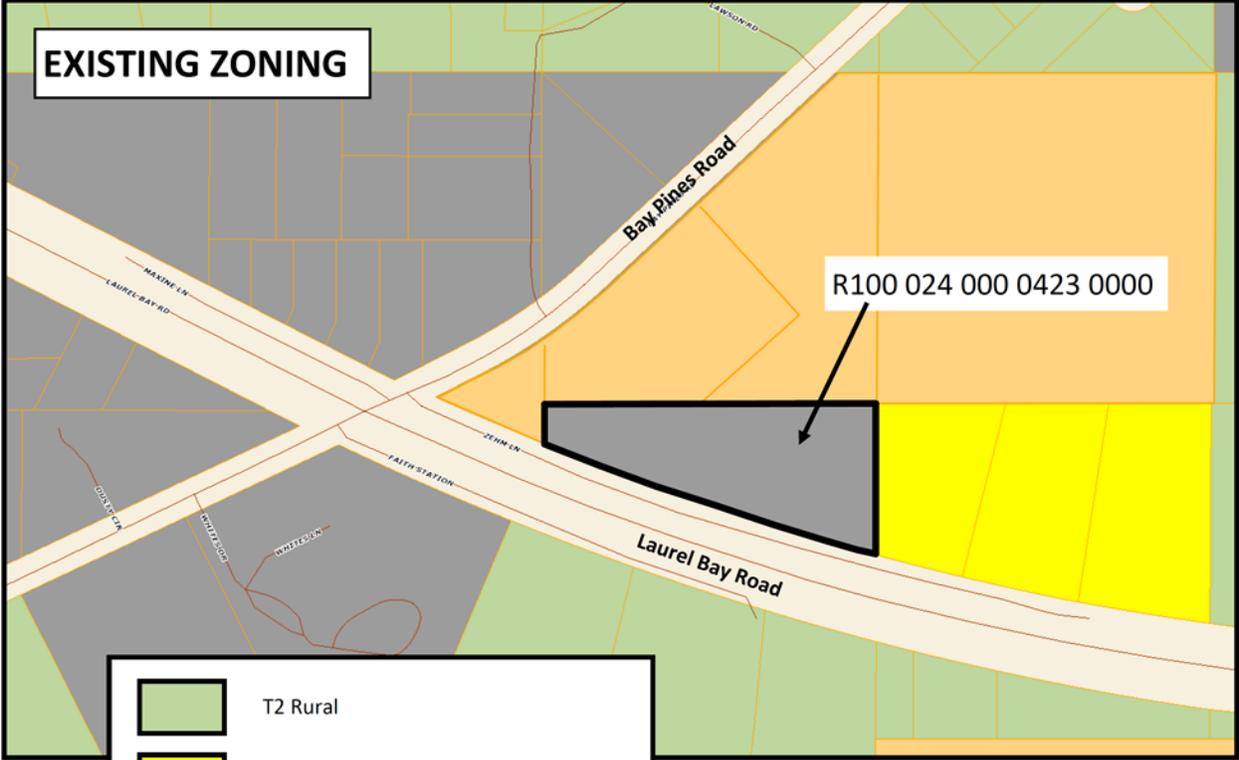
COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____

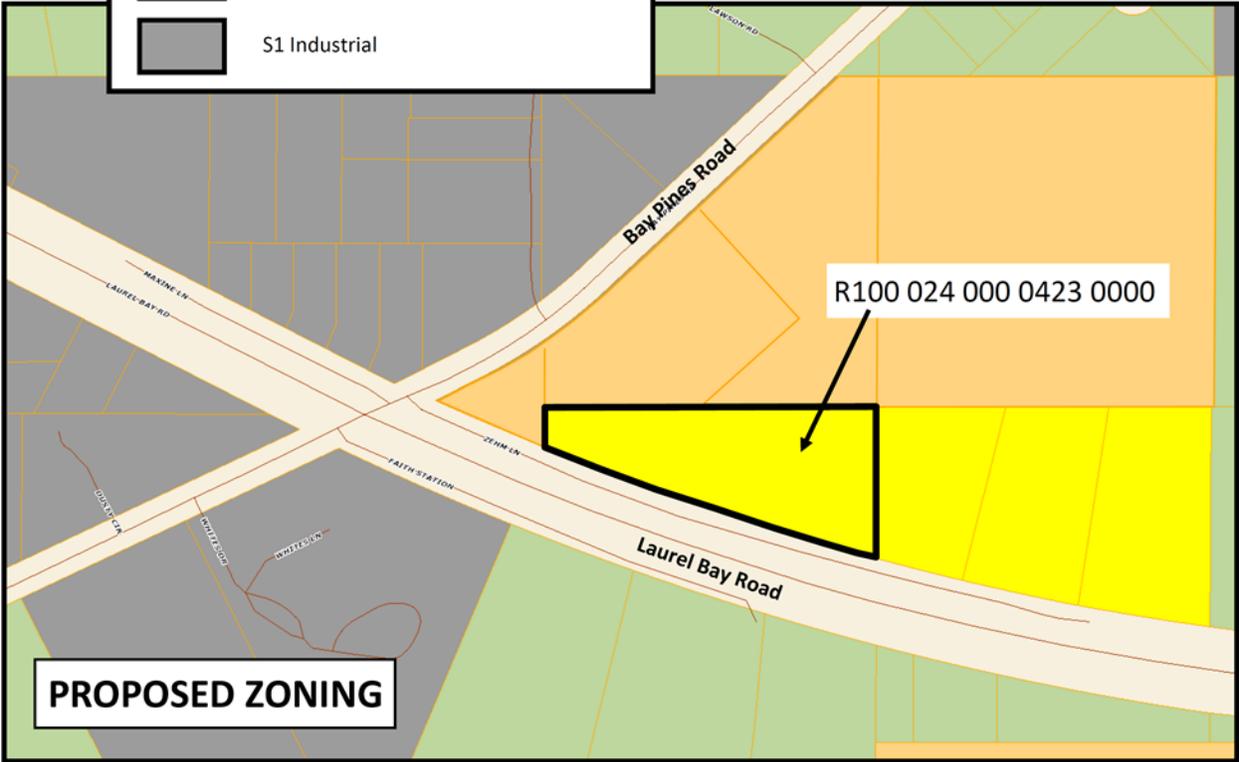
Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah W. Brock, JD, Clerk to Council



	T2 Rural
	C3 Neighborhood Mixed-Use
	C4 Community Center Mixed-Use
	S1 Industrial





BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
<i>Amendment to Article 5 adding Division 5.13 (Fill Standards)</i>
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
County Council, August 23, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
<i>Robert Merchant, AICP, Acting Director, Planning and Zoning</i> <i>5 minutes needed for presentation.</i>
ITEM BACKGROUND:
<i>This is a text amendment to Article 5 adding a new division 5.13 titled "Fill Standards" to limit the amount of fill used in low-lying areas. The proposed amendment is designed to promote public health, safety, and general welfare by preserving Beaufort County's natural floodplain and drainage patterns to minimize the impacts of development within the floodplain and on neighboring properties. It is a recommended action in the Lady's Island Plan, adopted in April 2019. The ordinance was developed by a Sea Level Rise Task Force made up of county and municipal planners, stormwater managers, flood officials, environmental experts, and members of the development community. This amendment first went before the County Planning Commission in March 2021, where it was recommended for approval. Even though the Planning Commission unanimously supported the draft ordinance, staff subsequently held several meetings with the local boards of realtors and the Hilton Head Area Home Builders Association to discuss their concerns. The resulting revised ordinance was considered at the July 2021 Planning Commission meeting and was unanimously supported. The Natural Resources Committee considered the ordinance at the August 9, 2021 meeting, where it was recommended for approval. Six members of the committee approved, one opposed.</i>
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
<i>The ordinance applies to property situated in the special flood hazard areas delineated in the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps and limits fill to 3 feet. Staff believes that this provides much greater ease of use than the originally proposed 10 feet above sea level approach, as flood maps are used by local governments, in addition to realtors, contractors, and developers on a regular basis. Additionally, single-family residential development on existing lots of record are exempt from the fill requirements. Staff believes that this will reduce the amount of unintended hardships dealing with existing undeveloped lots that are already platted.</i>
FISCAL IMPACT:
<i>No Fiscal Impact</i>
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Staff recommends approval.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
<i>To approve or deny proposed amendment to Article 5, Division 5.13 of the Community Development Code to add Fill Standards.</i>



MEMORANDUM

To: Beaufort County Council
From: Robert Merchant, AICP, Acting Director, Planning and Zoning Department
Subject: Fill Standards
Date: August 23, 2021

STAFF REPORT:

Case No. ZTA 2021-01
Applicant: Planning and Zoning Department
Proposed Text Change: Text amendment to Article 5 adding a new division 5.13 titled “Fill Standards” to limit the amount of fill on low-lying areas.

A. SUMMARY: The proposed amendment is designed to promote public health, safety, and general welfare by preserving Beaufort County’s natural floodplain and drainage patterns to minimize the impacts of development within the floodplain on neighboring properties. The ordinance applies to property situated in the special flood hazard areas delineated in the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps and limits fill to 3 feet.

B. HISTORY: The proposed amendment was originally recommended in the Lady’s Island Plan adopted in April 2019. The amendment is largely the result of the concerns raised over the Walmart built on Sea Island Parkway, where significant amounts of fill were used to bring the site above the base flood elevation. As evidenced by the Lady’s Island Walmart, elevating a large development site with fill dramatically alters the natural landscape. While the County has stormwater standards in place, there is a lingering concern about the impacts of runoff when a newly-filled development site stands 3, 4, or 5 feet over the adjoining property. Bringing in fill reduces the chances of meaningful tree preservation, as any existing trees would need to be protected in tree wells which are expensive to install and difficult to maintain. The impacts of mining the fill create water quality, nuisance, and social justice concerns in areas that provide the fill. Building using large amounts of fill is not a sustainable development practice. Fortunately, for commercial development in particular, there are other ways to comply with the flood mitigation requirements aside from fill.

Since issues associated with fill have an impact well beyond Lady’s Island, the Planning Department set up a Sea Level Rise Task Force made up of county and municipal planners, stormwater managers, flood officials, environmental experts, and members of the development community. The Task Force oversaw the development of this amendment along with looking at larger policy issues related to coastal flooding and sea level rise.

C. REVISED ORDINANCE: Shortly before the March 2021 Planning Commission meeting, the Commission received a letter signed by several local realty associations outlining a number of concerns with the proposal. Even though the Planning Commission unanimously supported the draft ordinance, staff subsequently held several meetings with the local boards of realtors and the Hilton Head Area Home Builders Association to discuss their concerns.

The resulting revised ordinance was considered at the July 2021 Planning Commission meeting and was unanimously supported. The Natural Resources Committee considered the ordinance at the August 9, 2021 meeting, where it was recommended for approval. Six members of the committee approved, one opposed.

Based on the concerns raised at the realtor meetings, staff has made the following revisions to the ordinance:

- Rather than apply to all parcels located at or below 10 feet above mean sea level as originally proposed, the ordinance now applies only to parcels located in the special flood hazard areas as defined and delineated in the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) for Beaufort County. Staff believes that this is more defensible and provides much greater ease of use, as flood maps are used by local governments, in addition to realtors, contractors, and developers on a regular basis. Residents and property owners are also familiar with flood maps, since federally regulated or insured lenders must require flood insurance for property in the Special Flood Hazard Zone.
- Single-family residential development on existing lots of record are exempt from the fill requirements. Staff believes that this will reduce the amount of unintended hardships dealing with existing undeveloped lots that are already platted.

D. RECOMMENDATION: Staff recommends approval.

ORDINANCE 2021 / __

TEXT AMENDMENT TO ARTICLE 5 ADDING A NEW DIVISION 5.13 TITLED “FILL STANDARDS” TO LIMIT THE AMOUNT OF FILL ON LOW-LYING AREAS.

WHEREAS, added text is highlighted in yellow and underlined.

Adopted this ____ day of _____ 2021.

COUNTY COUNCIL OF BEAUFORT COUNTY

By: _____
Joseph Passiment, Chairman

ATTEST:

Sarah W. Brock, JD, Clerk to Council

Division 5.13: Fill Standards

Sections:

5.13.10	Purpose
5.13.20	Applicability
5.13.30	Fill Restrictions
5.13.40	Administration

5.13.10 Purpose

To promote public health, safety, and general welfare by preserving Beaufort County's natural floodplain and drainage patterns to minimize the impacts of development within the floodplain on neighboring properties.

5.13.20 Applicability

The requirements established in this Division shall apply to all proposed development within the unincorporated County located in the special flood hazard areas subject to inundation by the 1% annual chance flood as defined and delineated in the FEMA Flood Insurance Rate Maps (FIRM) for Beaufort County, except for the following exemptions:

- A. Single-family residential development on lots existing prior to the adoption of this Division (September xx, 2021).
- B. Fill utilized for agriculture and/or property maintenance. For purposes of this Division, the term "property maintenance purposes" means landscaping, gardening or farming activities, erosion control, and filling in of washed-out sections of land. Property maintenance purposes shall only include the placement of such quantities of fill not to exceed the limitations specified herein and that do not inhibit the free flow of water. Said limited amounts of fill for property maintenance purposes need not be compensated by an equivalent amount of excavation area as specified in 5.13.20.C. Exemptions from fill requirements for erosion control purposes must be accompanied by a stabilization plan and narrative approved by the Public Works Director providing reasoning why fill is necessary to solve an erosion issue.
- C. Public roads, pump stations, stormwater management improvements, levees, and other public facilities that are necessary to provide for health, safety, and public welfare needs. Filling on public property shall be approved by the Director coordinating with the appropriate department head or governmental agency.

5.13.30 Fill Restrictions

- A. The amount of allowable fill must not increase the existing natural grade of the property by more than three vertical feet.

- B. The only portion of the property that may be filled is the area underneath the elevated structure, together with driveway and walkway access to the structure; Fill shall taper at a maximum slope of 1:3 from a five foot perimeter around the outer foundation to the existing site elevation. The minimum amount of fill necessary for grading is permitted for parking, stormwater, and roads.
- C. If the lot area is 20 acres or more, in no case shall the maximum lot area of the property filled exceed 33.33 percent of the total area of the lot.
- D. If a new or reconstructed structure is to be elevated utilizing fill material, any required building elevation standard exceeding the three-foot fill limitation as referenced in section 5.13.20.B must be achieved through the use of elevation foundations, piers or similar structural elevation techniques that are in compliance with then-applicable county building code requirements as certified by a structural engineer.
- E. Non-conforming structures may utilize fill to expand up to 15% of the gross floor area in accordance with Division 8.3 of the Community Development Code.
- F. Any fill project must be designed to limit negative impacts upon adjacent and affected upstream and downstream property owners during flood events to the maximum extent practicable.
- G. No fill project shall fill in or obstruct any local drainage channels without an alternative drainage plan design, and shall limit soil erosion and water runoff onto adjacent properties to the maximum practicable extent, and be in compliance with the NPDES standards and with the Beaufort County Manual for Stormwater Best Management and Design Practices.
- H. All fill material that is brought in from offsite and will be placed at elevations below the seasonal high water table or within 1ft above the seasonal high water table will be required to meet the following clean fill requirements. Offsite soils brought in for use as fill shall be tested for Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH), Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and full Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Fill shall contain a maximum of 100 parts per million (ppm) of total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH) and a maximum of 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene and shall pass the TCPL test. Determine TPH concentrations by using EPA 600/4-79/020 method 418.1. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846. 3- 3 Method 5030/8020. Perform TCLP in accordance with TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site. Within 24 hours of conclusion of physical tests, submit 3 copies of test results, including calibration curves and results of calibration tests. Fill material shall not be brought on site until tests have been approved by the Stormwater Department.
- I. Modulation from Fill Requirements: The Director may grant flexibility from the fill requirements in the following cases:

1. Lots 3 acres or less and all single-family residential lots with sloping terrain may provide greater than 3 feet of fill to provide a level foundation as long as the average fill does not exceed 3 feet.
2. Where no other suitable site configuration is practicable, depressions, sinkholes, and borrow pits that are not part of the natural drainage of the site that are not delineated as tidal or non-tidal wetlands may be filled to provide for a level foundation.
3. Single-family residential structures utilizing raised slabs with a masonry or concrete curtain wall may contain more than 3 feet of fill if it is limited to the footprint of the building.

5.13.40 Administration

Fill activities in accordance with this section may be permitted upon approval by the Director. All fill application permits shall be valid for a period of six months from the date of issuance, may be renewed only upon filing of an application for renewal with the Community Development Department, and then may only be renewed upon a showing of demonstrated progress towards completion of the fill activity. All fill application permits must be accompanied by a detailed plan describing the area to be filled, the estimated amount of fill to be used and the purpose of the fill project. A professional engineer registered in the state must also submit elevation and topographic data illustrating changes in the topography and estimating impacts upon local flood flows. Except as provided in sections 5.13.20.A, 5.13.20.B and 5.13.20.C, adjacent property owners shall be identified and notified of the fill project by the applicant with proof of notification provided to the Director.



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
Recommendation of award for RFQ 060821 Consulting Services to provide an evaluation and study of issues related to Beaufort County Public Boat Landings (\$312,965.00)
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Public Facilities Committee – September 20, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Jared Fralix, Assistant County Administrator, Engineering Mark Roseneau, Director, Facility Management (Alternate) 15 minutes
ITEM BACKGROUND:
Beaufort County published a solicitation for the Consulting Services to provide a study of issues related to Beaufort County Public Boat Landings on May 7, 2021 to which 4 firms submitted qualifications. A committee of 4 evaluated the submissions and determined that Creech and Associates, PLLC was the most qualified.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
Publicly owned boat landings contribute greatly to the economic impact of the tourism and recreation industries, and the quality of life of the Beaufort County’s residents by affording boating access to the creeks, rivers, bays, and sounds of our coastal county. The responsibility of providing maintenance, facility upgrades, new facilities, and security increasingly falls on the Beaufort County, with traditional funding sources requested annually. Beaufort County desires to make an effort to establish reliable funding sources, create uniform standards, and enhance safety, accessibility, security, and environmental compatibility.
FISCAL IMPACT:
The proposal received from Creech and Associates for consulting services is \$284,515.00. With a 10% contingency of \$28,450, the final contract amount is \$312,965 . The County has \$150,000 from an A/H Tax Grant already in place for this project. A second A/H Tax Grant will be applied for in December for the shortfall of \$162,965. Should the grant prove unsuccessful, the remainder contract value will be paid from Facilities Management account number 10001310-51130.
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Staff recommends award of RFQ 060821 Consulting Services for Public Boat Landings to Creech and Associates. (\$312,965)
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to approve/deny recommendation of award RFQ 060821 Consulting Services for Beaufort County Public Boat Landings to Creech and Associates. <i>(Next step: Move forward to County Council for approval.)</i>

August 24, 2021

David L. Thomas, CPPB, CPPO
Purchasing Director
Beaufort County
106 Industrial Village Road, Bldg. #2
Beaufort, S.C. 29901

Re: Public Boat Landing Facilities Assessment (RFQ 060821)

David:

Creech & Associates, PLLC is pleased to present you with a proposal for design services to complete a comprehensive study of issues related to the design, construction, operation, maintenance, and use of public boat landing access within Beaufort County. The following is a general understanding of the project goals and scope of work:

- The assessment is needed to establish the condition of current facilities, create procedures for their maintenance and upgrades, and plan for new facilities.
- The results will provide a plan with both short-term and long-term solutions for improving the quality of life of Beaufort County residents by offering better boating access to the various waterways of the coastal county.
- The process is estimated to encompass 12 months and is scheduled to commence in October 2021. The starting date is pending the completed contract approval by the County. *Due to the potential for state and local authorities to modify state-wide orders related to COVID-19, the schedule may be extended accordingly.*

The consultant team serving the project is as follows:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| • Jon Guerry Taylor & Associates, Inc. (JGT) | Marine Engineering |
| • ADC Engineering, Inc. (ADC) | Civil Engineering |
| • Chmura Economics & Analytics (CHM) | Economic Impact Analysis |
| • Davenport Public Finance (DAV) | Capital Planning |

The fee is structured around the eight (8) tasks identified in our request for qualifications. The final deliverable will be an 8.5 x 11 formatted electronic document that provides a comprehensive summary of each task and the relative findings and conclusions. A breakdown of the deliverables is as follows:

Task 1: Initial Scoping Meeting with Advisory Committee

- A. Coordination meeting with the Advisory Committee to confirm scope and schedule

Task 2: Preliminary Information Gathering and Kickoff Meeting

- A. Prepare and coordinate a fee proposal and project schedule for approval
- B. Initiate project ShareFile site for data transfer
- C. Receive from the County various data required and requested to initiate the study: all survey plats, CAD files, drawings of existing facilities, and copies of previous studies
- D. Develop base files for each site with available information including surveys, aerials, historic data, and previous study information
- E. Kickoff meeting with the Advisory Committee

Task 3: Individual Landing Site Assessments

- A. Conduct a physical site assessment for upland elements of each location identified in Attachment A that includes the following components:
 - Vehicular and pedestrian circulation
 - Parking capacity
 - Stormwater drainage
 - Lighting
 - ADA compliance
- B. Conduct a physical structural non-invasive assessment of the boat ramps and piers
- C. Conduct a hydrographic survey and dredging evaluation at the Broad River Boat Landing only. *Scope of work does not include any additional hydrographic surveys or below surface evaluations.*
- D. Develop recommendations for subsequent repairs including preliminary cost estimates
- E. Compile each site into a standard document format with a single-page snapshot summary of significant findings

Task 4: Standard Operations Manual

- A. Compile recommendations to serve as standard methods and procedures for county-wide facility and maintenance standards for existing and new boat landing sites
- B. Incorporate the following design criteria:
 - Ordinance for use and security
 - ADA compliance
 - Lighting
 - Parking
 - Wayfinding/signage
 - Accommodation of non-motorized watercraft
 - Environmental best management practices
 - Pollution prevention best management practices
- C. Create an inspection checklist for future use in maintaining sites
- D. Present a draft to the Advisory Committee
- E. Revise per owner review comments and provide as a stand-alone document

Task 5: Regional Master Plan of Boating Access

- A. Review and evaluate boat landing site access on a county-wide scale
- B. Incorporate an analysis of the following components:
 - New landing site considerations
 - Strategies to address direct and secondary impacts
 - Environmental constraints
- C. Conduct three (3) public outreach sessions in strategic locations to facilitate input
- D. Present master plan and observations to the Advisory Committee
- E. Develop a list of priorities for implementation based on direction
- F. Provide as a stand-alone document for separate funding source identification

Task 6: Economic Impact Analysis

- A. Conduct a household survey to understand the potential use of boat landings in Beaufort and the surrounding counties.
 - This survey will be a telephone survey with a target population of current and potential boat users from Beaufort and surrounding counties.
 - Frequency and duration of recreation trips
 - Associated use of motels and restaurant facilities
- B. Utilize the Jobs EQ economic impact model to estimate the direct, indirect, and induced impact in terms of spending and jobs created, as well as the business diversity impacts
- C. Identify quantitatively the economic diversity benefit of the boat landing and how expansion of facilities can satisfy public recreation and economic needs

Task 7: Capital Planning

- A. Utilize the cost estimates from the site assessments, data from the economic impact analysis, recommendations of the regional boating access master plan, and other additional county financial information to create a capital funding model.
- B. Identify the desired capital plan that addresses the funding required to implement the study scope over a 5–10 year duration.

Task 8: Development of Final Report

- A. Compile an 8.5 x 11 format final report to document the study
- B. Document the entire process from the kick-off meeting to the final recommendations
- C. Organize all raw data into a clear format accompanied by charts, photographs, diagrams, executive summaries, and other supporting information
- D. Share an electronic draft with the Advisory Committee for review and comment prior to finalizing the report.
- E. Modify report based on owner feedback and suggestions on final draft
- F. Quality Control review of entire document
- G. Final report presented to the Advisory Committee
- H. Ongoing support from the team at Creech & Associates after conclusion of the project

A breakdown of lump sum fees by each major category is as follows:

• Task 1: Initial Scoping and Kickoff Meeting with Advisory Committee	\$10,765.00
• Task 2: Preliminary Information Gathering	\$44,253.00
• Task 3: Individual Landing Site Assessments	\$132,404.00
• Task 4: Standard Operations Manual	\$15,020.00
• Task 5: Regional Master Plan of Boating Access	\$20,195.00
• Task 6: Economic Impact Analysis	\$14,388.00
• Task 7: Capital Planning	\$23,070.00
• Task 8: Development of Final Report	\$24,421.00
<hr/>	
• Total	\$284,515.00

The Advisory Committee will be established by County leadership and will include key personnel to provide oversight and guide the study. There will be a total of six (6) meetings with the Advisory Committee included in this scope, in addition to the final presentation. There will be a total of one (1) presentation to County Council for the final report, and three (3) public outreach sessions. A recurring bimonthly conference call or net meeting will be established to maintain open communications throughout the study.

All reimbursable expenses are included in the base fee with the condition that all deliverables will be submitted in electronic format and no hard copies will be required. Any additions to the scope of work outlined in this proposal, including but not limited to site visits, presentations, deliverables, etc. will be considered an additional service and will be billed hourly per the 2021 rates listed in Attachment B. All additional services must be authorized in writing prior to commencing work.

Creech & Associates appreciates the opportunity to serve Beaufort County. If you have any questions, please feel free to contact us.

Yours truly:

Creech and Associates, PLLC



Brent J. Green, LEED AP
Principal

Accepted: David L. Thomas, CPPB, CPPO

cc: Michael Supino, AIA
file

Date

ATTACHMENT A

List of 20 boat landings to be included in the site assessment scope of work:

1. Alljoy Boat Landing	265 Alljoy Road
2. Bluffton Oyster Factory Park	75 Wharf Street
3. Brickyard Creek Boat Landing*	275 Brickyard Point Road
4. Broad River Boat Landing	1050 Robert Smalls Parkway
5. Buddy and Zoo Boat Landing	40 Station Creek Drive
6. Butcher's Island Boat Landing	10 Butcher's Road
7. C.C. Haigh, Jr. Boat Landing	1640 Fording Island Rd Extension
8. Cross Island Boat Landing	68 Helmsman Way
9. Daufuskie Island Boat Landing	13 Haig Point Road
10. Eddings Point Boat Landing*	511 Eddings Point Road
11. Edgar Glenn Boat Landing	305 Okatie Highway
12. Grays Hill Boat Landing	395 Clarendon Road
13. H.E. Trask, Sr. Boat Landing*	325 Sawmill Creek Road
14. Marshland Boat Landing	97 Marshland Road
15. Paige Point Boat Landing	99 Paige Point Landing Road
16. Parris Island Boat Landing	50 Marina Boulevard
17. Sams Point Boat Landing	1009 Sams Point Road
18. Steel Bridge Boat Landing	993 Charleston Highway
19. Sugar Hill Boat Landing	40 Sugar Hill Landing Road
20. White Hall Boat Landing	33 Sea Island Parkway

List of 6 piers to be included in the site assessment scope of work:

1. Camp St. Mary's Fishing Pier	119 Camp St. Mary's Road
2. C.C. Haigh Landing Fixed Pier	1640 Fording Island Rd Extension
3. Daufuskie Landing Fixed Pier	13 Haig Point Road
4. Factory Creek Fishing Pier	33 Sea Island Parkway
5. Old House Creek Pier	50 Sterling Point Drive
6. Whale Branch Fishing Pier	216 Seabrook Road

* Indicates boat landings currently scheduled for improvements

ATTACHMENT B

2021 Hourly Rates

CREECH & ASSOCIATES

Principal	\$200.00
Senior Designer/Associate/Team Leader	\$175.00
Project Architect	\$160.00
BIM/Technical	\$130.00
Administrative	\$90.00

JON GUERRY TAYLOR

Senior Civil Engineer	\$175.00
Civil Engineer	\$175.00
Civil Engineering Graduate	\$125.00
Engineering Designer	\$100.00
Senior Land Planner	\$175.00
Permitting/Environmental Specialist	\$175.00
Land Planner	\$105.00
Administrative	\$50.00



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
Request to purchase Caterpillar Model 323 Excavator w/ Long Reach (\$221,823.85)
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Public Facilities Committee Meeting – September 20, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Jared Fralix, P.E., Assistant County Administrator, Engineering Neil J. Desai, P.E., Public Works Director (5 Minutes)
ITEM BACKGROUND:
The Public Works 2002 Volvo 290 caught fire while on a jobsite and it was determined by the County's insurance company to be a total lost.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
Purchase of CAT 323 Excavator with the long reach boom. Since there is a current inventory of CAT products, maintenance costs will be streamlined. The excavator is a piece of equipment that is used in numerous different facets, it is essential to the operations of the Public Works Department.
FISCAL IMPACT:
A quote has been provided from Blanchard CAT in the amount of \$221,823.85. The funding source for this item was approved in the FY2022 budget meeting for Public Works account number 10001301-54000, additionally the insurance claim proceeds will also go towards this purchase as well.
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Public Works Director and the Fleet Manager recommend approving the purchase of the CAT 323 to replace the Volvo 290.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to either accept/deny the recommendation to approve the purchase of the Cat 323 Excavator w/ Long Reach. <i>Next Steps - A Majority Vote for Acceptance by Committee would move item forward to final acceptance by full County Council vote.</i>



BEAUFORT COUNTY GOVERNMENT-
PUBLIC WORKS & MAINTENANC
84 SHANKLIN RD
BEAUFORT, SC 29901

August 2, 2021

Attention: Katie Gottschalk

Dear Kate,

We would like to thank you for your interest in our company and our products and are pleased to quote the following for your consideration.

One (1) New Cat Model: 323 Excavators with all standard equipment in addition to the additional specifications listed below:

We wish to thank you for the opportunity of quoting on your equipment needs. This quotation is valid for 30 days, after which time we reserve the right to re-quote. If there are any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me.

Sincerely,

Wiley Murph
Machine Sales Representative

STANDARD EQUIPMENT

POWERTRAIN -C7.1e single turbo Tier 4 Final diesel -engine -Electric fuel priming pump -Reversible electric cooling fans -Two-stage fuel filtration system with -water separator and indicator -Sealed double element air filter with -integrated pre-cleaner -Biodiesel capable (up to B20) -

UNDERCARRIAGE -Grease lubricated track link -Tie down points on base frame -(ISO 15818 compliant) -

HYDRAULICS -Electronic main control valve -Auto warm up -Tandem type electronic main pump -Boom and stick regeneration circuits -Automatic two speed travel -Boom and stick drift reduction valve -Element type main hydraulic filter -

ELECTRICAL -Maintenance free battery -Centralized electrical disconnect switch -CAT product link -After engine shut down programmable -time delay LED working -lights: -One chassis mounted,one LH boom mounted -

OPERATOR ENVIRONMENT -Sound-suppressed ROPS cab -(ISO 12117-2 compliant) w/viscous mount -Increased rear window size -as emergency exit -2 inch (51mm) orange seat belt -Tilt up left side console -Automatic bi-level air conditioner -with pressurized function -Washable floor mat -Roller front sunscreen -Beacon ready -2 x 12V DC outlet and USB port -Dome and lower LED interior lights, -coat hook, cup holder, console storage -rear storage with net, and overhead -storage with net -(Deluxe cab) --Openable tempered front upper -windshield w/ assist device and -removable tempered lower windshield -with in cab storage bracket --Air suspension deluxe seat w/ headrest -w/ 2 step seat heater, console height -adjustment w/o tools, arm rest height -and angle adjustment --Upper radial wiper for 70/30 --Openable polycarbonate hatch for 2P -windshield

SAFETY AND SECURITY -RH hand rail and hand hold -(ISO 2867 compliant) -Service platform with anti-skid plate -and countersunk bolts -Hydraulic lock out lever neutralizes -all controls -Ground level accessible secondary engine -shutoff switch in cab -Signaling / warning horn -

OTHER STANDARD EQUIPMENT -Side entry to service platform -Grouped location for engine oil -and fuel filters -Ground level 2nd dipstick for engine oil -Sampling ports for scheduled oil -Sampling (S.O.S) -Remote flash -

MACHINE SPECIFICATIONS

Description	Reference No
323 07D HEX AM-N CFG2C	597-0901
INCLUDES:	
547-3691 323 07 EXCAVATOR ARRANGEMENT	
578-6724 COMMON ARRANGEMENT	
507-4824 FRAME, SWING, HD	
575-2661 COUNTERWEIGHT, 5.4MT(11,900lb)	
577-2734 BEARING, SWING, HD	
561-1743 SWING DRIVE NG,	
573-5699 UNDERCARRIAGE HD, W/SD ROLLER	
494-4986 CYLINDER, BOOM, HL	
513-3210 BOOM TUBE W/EOU	
489-2950 LINES, FRONT, STD	
513-3214 SENSOR, PRESSURE, EOU	
546-0101 CAB, DELUXE	
577-7866 LINES, AIR CONDITIONER	
490-7715 PEDAL, STRAIGHT TRAVEL	490-7715
511-9428 MONITOR, 10"	511-9428
592-8316 TRAVEL, ALARM	592-8316
577-3907 LIGHT, CHASSIS	
525-7678 MACHINE ECM	
502-7150 COOLING, HIGH AMBIENT	
488-9288 GUARD, TRAVEL MOTOR, HD	488-9288
134-8875 GUARD, SWIVEL, STD	134-8875
493-9765 FINE SWING	
520-9418 FILM, OPERATING PATTERN, 2WAY	520-9418
BOOM, REACH 18'8" HD	577-5865
STICK, R12'10"	490-7672
LINKAGE, BKT, B1 W/EYE GRADE	492-8537
CYLINDER, STICK	586-3636
CYLINDER, BKT, B1	490-4179
TRACK, 31" TG HD	526-6475
GUARD, TRACK GUIDE, SEGMENTED	526-8766
HYDRAULIC PKG, NO TOOL W/ HL	597-0798
JOYSTICKS, VERTICAL SLIDER	528-6835
LINES, DRAIN, PG QUICK COUPLER	549-8149
SUCTION LINE, PUMP, STD	489-2952
BATTERIES, 2	506-5013
LIGHTS, CAB, W/RAIN PROTECTOR	577-8973
LIGHTS PKG, BOOM LH & RH	579-5428
WIPER, RADIAL W/O LOWER	484-8021
INTEGRATED RADIO, W/O DAB	502-7166
GRADE W/2D, ASSIST&PAYLOAD	516-0550
GRADE SENSOR, REACH BOOM	516-9880
GRADE SENSOR, R12'10" STICK	516-9882
PROD LINK, PLE643/PLE743 RADIO	594-9052
NETWORK MANAGER, STD	555-7286

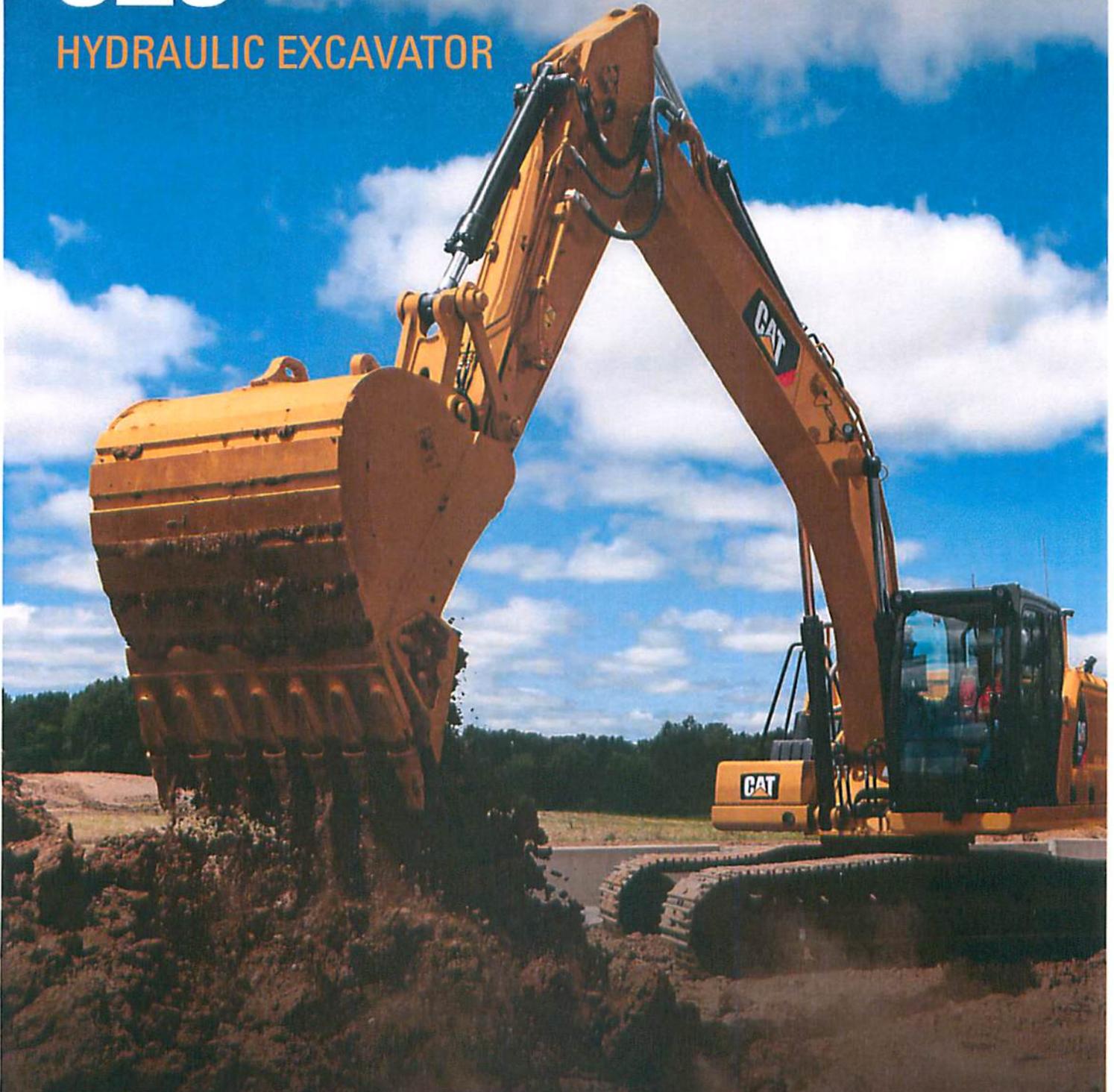
Description	Reference No
MIRROR, CAB, W/O GUARD	580-8628
DECALS, EXTERIOR, ANSI	578-2907
DECALS, STICK WARNING, ANSI	567-3815
FILM, EMC	528-4738
DECAL, ROPS	567-3816
INSTRUCTIONS, ENGLISH	0P-3380
STORAGE TRAY	576-9463
SCREEN, RADIATOR	491-8272
QUICK DRAINS READY	511-7398
CONTROL, QC	517-4758
LINES, QC, REACH BOOM	570-4691
LINES, QC, R12'10" STICK	242-6486
STORAGE PROTECTION (EXPORT)	0G-4126
ROLL ON-ROLL OFF	0G-4202
FIXTURE, BUCKET LINKAGE B1	575-8647
DECALS, CAB, ANSI	573-4351
BKT HD 48" 1.56YD3 B	552-8240
BUCKET-DC, 60" 1.32 YD3 (B)	441-6074
TIP, PENETRATION PLUS ADVANSYS	505-4097
SIDECUTTERS, HEAVY DUTY	357-2698
PIN GROUP, SPARE	172-8444
COUPLER, PG W/O PINS B	388-0067
LINES, CONNECTOR, PIN GRABBER	449-1136
KIT, MESH/NET GUARD, FULL	528-3292
CAMERA, 360 VISIBILITY	578-1166
ROCKLAND TRAPEZOID BUCKET	
CAT STIFF THUMB 603-2227	
SELL PRICE	\$221,323.85
EXT WARRANTY	Included
NET BALANCE DUE	\$221,323.85
SC SALES TAX	\$500.00
AFTER TAX BALANCE	\$221,823.85
WARRANTY	
Standard Warranty:	12 Months - Unlimited
Extended Warranty:	323-36 MO/5000 HR POWERTRAIN + HYDRAULICS + TECH

Accepted by _____ on _____

Signature

323

HYDRAULIC EXCAVATOR



Engine Power	121 kW (162 hp)
Operating Weight – 790 mm (31") Shoes	25 500 kg (56,200 lb)
Operating Weight – 600 mm (24") Shoes	23 900 kg (52,700 lb)

Cat® C7.1 Engine meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final and EU Stage IV emission standards with an aftertreatment system that requires no operator input or downtime.



NEXT GENERATION EXCAVATORS

The new line of Cat® Excavators was designed with a new approach to equipment families that gives you:

- + MORE MODEL OPTIONS
- + MORE STANDARD TECHNOLOGIES
- + MORE PRICE POINTS

Ready to help you make your business stronger, Cat Excavators give you new ways to get the most work done at the lowest cost—so you put more money in your pocket.



THE NEW CAT[®] 323

HIGH PRODUCTION PERFORMANCE

THE CAT 323 delivers power, speed and high production performance. With more standard technology than previous models, the highest lift capacity in the line-up, plus reduced fuel and maintenance costs, the Cat 323 has all you need to take your business to the next level.



INCREASE EFFICIENCY UP TO 45%¹

The Cat 323 offers the industry's highest level of standard factory-equipped technology, including Cat Grade with 2D, Grade with Assist and Payload.

REDUCE FUEL CONSUMPTION UP TO 20%²

A precise combination of lower engine speed and a large hydraulic pump delivers top performance while burning less fuel.

LOWER MAINTENANCE COSTS UP TO 20%³

Extended and more synchronized maintenance intervals increase uptime and reduce costs compared to the 323F.

¹ Operator efficiency gains compared to traditional grading methods.

² Compared to the 323F.

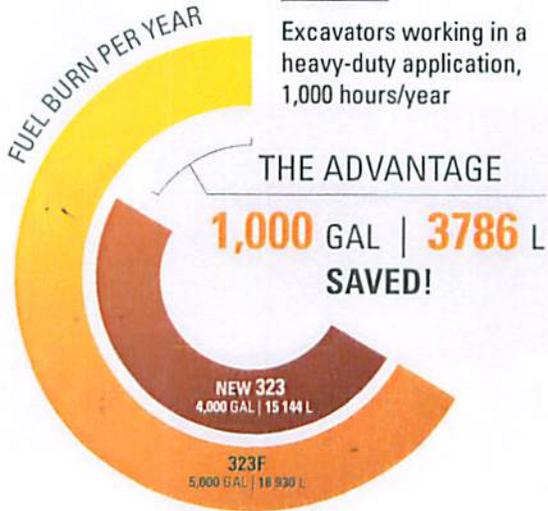
³ Cost reduction based on 12,000 hours of operation.



FUEL EFFICIENCY SAVINGS ADD UP

SCENARIO:

Excavators working in a heavy-duty application, 1,000 hours/year



CALCULATION:

323F:	NEW 323:
5.0 GAL/HR X 1,000 HR/YR = 5,000 GAL/YR	(5.0 GAL/HR X 80%) X 1,000 HR/YR = 4,000 GAL/YR
18.93 L/HR X 1000 HR/YR = 18 930 LYR	(18.93 L/HR X 80%) X 1000 HR/YR = 15 144 LYR



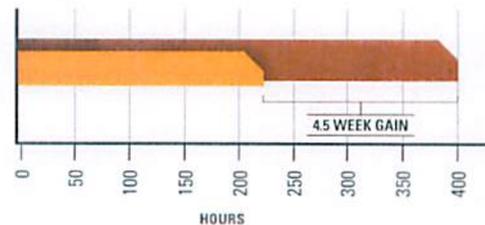
STANDARD CAT CONNECT TECHNOLOGY

GETS JOBS DONE FASTER
WITH LESS REWORK

Onboard Cat Connect Technology gives you the edge. Operators of all experience levels will dig, load and grade with more confidence, speed and accuracy. The result? Better productivity and lower costs.

WHAT WOULD YOU DO WITH 4.5 MORE WEEKS?

45% GAIN WITH TECHNOLOGY
means same amount of work done faster



- PREVIOUS YEAR:**
● **USING TRADITIONAL GRADING METHODS**
400 hours/year, grading with stakes and checkers
- CURRENT YEAR:**
● **USING NEW CAT 323 WITH CAT CONNECT TECHNOLOGY**
220 hours/year, with standard Cat Grade



INCREASE EFFICIENCY UP TO 45% WITH CAT CONNECT TECHNOLOGY

STANDARD, SIMPLE-TO-USE TECHNOLOGIES INCLUDE:



STANDARD CAT GRADE WITH 2D

Cat GRADE with 2D helps operators reach grade faster. Operators cut and fill to exact specifications without overcutting. You can program up to four of your most commonly used target depth and slope off sets so you can get to grade with ease—a real time saver on the job site. Best of all, no grade checkers are needed so the work area is safer.



STANDARD CAT GRADE WITH ASSIST

Automated boom, stick and bucket movements deliver more accurate cuts with less effort. The operator simply sets the depth and slope into the monitor and activates single-lever digging.



STANDARD CAT PAYLOAD

Cat PAYLOAD technology delivers precise load targets with on-the-go weighing, which helps prevent over/under-loading and maximizes efficiency. Automated tracking helps manage production and lower cost.

AVAILABLE OPTIONAL UPGRADES

Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D and Cat GRADE with 3D increase productivity and expand grading capabilities. GRADE with Advanced 2D adds in-field design capabilities through an additional 10-inch (254 mm) high-resolution touchscreen monitor. GRADE with 3D adds GPS and GLONASS positioning for pinpoint accuracy. Use the excavator's onboard cell technology to quickly connect to 3D services like Trimble Connected Community or Virtual Reference Station.

REAL-TIME INFORMATION FROM CAT LINK

TAKE THE GUESSWORK OUT OF MANAGING YOUR EQUIPMENT

Cat Link hardware (Product Link™) and software (VisionLink®) work together to put equipment information at your fingertips. Get real-time access to information on every machine in your fleet on any jobsite—no matter the size of the operation or the brands of equipment you run.



PRODUCT LINK™

Track asset location, hours, fuel usage, diagnostic codes, idle time and more to improve your productivity and lower your operating costs. Cellular connectivity comes standard. Satellite connectivity is available.



VISIONLINK®

Using the online VisionLink interface, you can see a common, collective view of your information, making it easier to manage a mixed fleet and make informed decisions about your equipment.



MY.CAT.COM

You can also access Caterpillar and Cat dealer information at my.cat.com. My.cat.com gives you access to PM schedules, parts and service records, warranty coverage and more—with a single login. Plus, you can link directly to your VisionLink account.

NEW CAB TAKES THE HARD OUT OF WORK

Sites where excavators typically work are rugged and challenging. That's why it's important that the 323 cab protects the operator as much as possible from the fatigue, stresses, sounds and temperatures of the job.



NEW SEAT AND JOYSTICK CONSOLE REDUCE FATIGUE

Comfort and efficiency of movement keep operators productive and alert all shift long. The new standard seat is wide and adjustable for operators of virtually any size. The Deluxe cab package includes a heated air suspension seat; the Premium seat is both heated and cooled.



TOUCHSCREEN MONITOR

Most machine settings can be controlled through the high-resolution 10-inch/254 mm touchscreen monitor. It offers 42 languages and is easy to reach from the seat—no twisting or turning.



NEW SMART MODE

The new Smart Mode (one of three power mode settings) automatically adjusts engine and hydraulic power for the highest fuel efficiency—less power for tasks such as swinging and more power for digging.



CUSTOMIZABLE JOYSTICKS

Joystick function can be customized through the monitor. Joystick pattern as well as response can be set to match operator preference. All preferences are saved with the Operator ID and restored at log-in.



KEYLESS PUSH START

The 323 uses a keyless push-button engine start. This adds security for the machine by using Operator ID codes to limit and track machine access. Codes can be entered manually, via an optional Bluetooth® key fob or smartphone app.





A QUIET, SAFE WORKSPACE

BUILDS OPERATOR CONFIDENCE

ISO-CERTIFIED ROPS CAB

The ISO-certified ROPS cab is sound-suppressed and sealed. The windows and lower front profile of the machine give outstanding visibility to the work area without the strain of constantly leaning forward.

ALL-AROUND VISIBILITY

Standard rearview and right-side-view cameras keep operators aware of their surroundings at all times. An optional 360° Visibility feature is also available.

EASY ACCESS, CONNECTIVITY AND STORAGE

Convenience features include Bluetooth integrated radio, USB ports for charging and phone connectivity, 12V DC outlets and AUX port, storage in rear, overhead and console compartments, and cup and bottle holders.



SAFETY FEATURES

LOOK OUT FOR YOUR PEOPLE AND YOUR EQUIPMENT

Daily maintenance checks can be performed with 100% of the points accessible from ground level, making maintenance faster, easier and safer. Checkpoints include the engine oil dipstick, fuel water separator, fuel tank water and sediment drains, and cooling system coolant level check.

LIFT ASSIST

Lift Assist helps you avoid tipping. With visual and auditory alerts, you'll know if your load is within the excavator's safe working range limits.



STAY SAFE EVERY DAY

FACT:

#1 cause of construction accidents: **FALLS***

49% OF FALLS RESULT
IN SERIOUS INJURY

30% OF FALLS RESULT
IN DEATH

FALLS



NEW 323

100% GROUND-LEVEL
MAINTENANCE
HELPS PREVENT FALLS

*<https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC4962179/>



E-WALL SWING



E-WALL FORWARD



E-WALL CAB PROTECTION



E-WALL CEILING



E-WALL FLOOR

STANDARD 2D E-FENCE TECHNOLOGY

The standard 2D E-fence feature automatically stops excavator motion using boundaries you set in the monitor for the entire working envelope—above, below, sides and front. E-fence features protect equipment from damage and reduce fines related to zoning or underground utility damage. Automatic boundaries even help prevent operator fatigue by reducing over-swinging and over-digging.



**LOWER MAINTENANCE COSTS
UP TO 20%**

With extended and more synchronized maintenance intervals, you get more done at a lower cost compared to the 323F. Consolidated filter locations make service faster. Hydraulic, air and fuel tank filters have increased capacity and longer life.

KEY MAINTENANCE COST REDUCTIONS INCLUDE:

- + Consolidated filter locations to reduce service time.
- + Multiple oil filters with extended maintenance intervals, plus a new higher dirt capacity hydraulic filter.
- + The new Cat air filter design results in a 100% increase in service life compared to our previous filter.
- + Fuel filters are synchronized to be changed at 1,000 hours—double the interval from the previous filters.

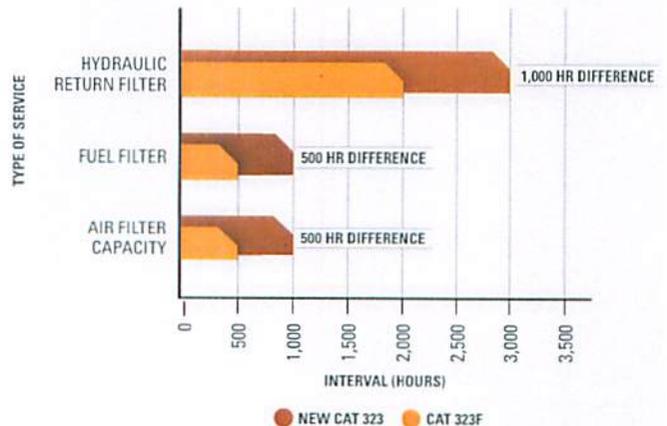


STOP LESS. WORK MORE.

WITH THE NEW 323, YOU'LL USE

66 FEWER FILTERS*

EXTENDED INTERVALS INCREASE UPTIME



*Based on 12,000 operating hours.

INCREASE YOUR PRODUCTIVITY AND PROFIT WITH CAT ATTACHMENTS

You can easily expand the performance of your machine by utilizing any of the variety of Cat Attachments. Each Cat Attachment is designed to fit the weight and horsepower of Cat Excavators for improved performance, safety and stability.

BUCKETS



GRAPPLES



HYDRAULIC HAMMERS



MULTI-PROCESSORS



QUICK COUPLERS



RAKES



RIPPERS



SECONDARY PULVERIZERS



SHEARS



THUMBS



VIBRATORY PLATE
COMPACTORS



Did you know you can find your attachments quickly and easily? The excavator's onboard Bluetooth reader can search for any work tool equipped with Cat asset tracking devices up to a range of 60 meters (200 feet).

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

See cat.com for complete specifications.

ENGINE		
Engine Model	Cat C7.1	
Engine Power – ISO 9249	121 kW	162 hp
Engine Power – ISO 14396	122 kW	164 hp
Bore	105 mm	4 in
Stroke	135 mm	5 in
Displacement	7 L	428 in ³
HYDRAULIC SYSTEM		
Main System – Maximum Flow (Implement)	429 L/min	113 gal/min
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Normal	35 000 kPa	5,075 psi
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Heavy Lift Mode	38 000 kPa	5,510 psi
Maximum Pressure – Travel	34 300 kPa	4,974 psi
Maximum Pressure – Swing	26 800 kPa	3,886 psi
MACHINE WEIGHT		
Operating Weight – 790 mm (31") Shoes	25 500 kg	56,200 lb
HD reach boom, R2.9 m (9'6") HD stick, 1.38 m ³ (1.81 yd ³) HD bucket, 790 mm (31") triple grouser HD shoes, 5.4 mt (11,900 lb) counterweight.		
Operating Weight – 600 mm (24") Shoes	23 900 kg	52,700 lb
Reach boom, R2.9 m (9'6") stick, 1.30 m ³ (1.70 yd ³) GD bucket, 600 mm (24") triple grouser HD shoes, 5.4 mt (11,900 lb) counterweight.		
SERVICE REFILL CAPACITIES		
Fuel Tank	345 L	86.6 gal
Cooling System	25 L	6.6 gal
Engine Oil	25 L	6.6 gal
Swing Drive (each)	5 L	1.3 gal
Final Drive (each)	5 L	1.3 gal
Hydraulic System (including tank)	234 L	61.8 gal
Hydraulic Tank	115 L	30.4 gal
DEF Tank	41 L	10.8 gal

DIMENSIONS		
Boom	Reach 5.7 m (18'8")	
Stick	Reach 2.9 m (9'6")	
Bucket	1.19 m³ (1.56 yd³)	
Shipping Height (top of cab)	2960 mm	9'9"
Handrail Height	2950 mm	9'9"
Shipping Length	9530 mm	31'3"
Tail Swing Radius	2830 mm	9'3"
Track Length	4450 mm	14'7"
Length to Center of Rollers	3650 mm	12'0"
Ground Clearance	470 mm	1'7"
Track Gauge	2380 mm	7'9"
Transport Width – 600 mm (24") Shoes	2980 mm	9'9"
Transport Width – 790 mm (31") Shoes	3170 mm	10'5"
Counterweight Clearance	1050 mm	3'5"

WORKING RANGES AND FORCES		
Boom	Reach 5.7 m (18'8")	
Stick	Reach 2.9 m (9'6")	
Bucket	1.19 m³ (1.56 yd³)	
Maximum Digging Depth	6720 mm	22'1"
Maximum Reach at Ground Level	9860 mm	32'4"
Maximum Cutting Height	9370 mm	30'9"
Maximum Loading Height	6490 mm	21'4"
Minimum Loading Height	2170 mm	7'1"
Maximum Depth Cut for 2440 mm (8'0") Level Bottom	6550 mm	21'6"
Maximum Vertical Wall Digging Depth	5190 mm	17'0"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	150 kN	38,811 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	106 kN	23,911 lbf

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM

The air conditioning system on this machine contains the fluorinated greenhouse gas refrigerant R134a (Global Warming Potential = 1430). The system contains 0.9 kg of refrigerant which has a CO₂ equivalent of 1.287 metric tonnes.

CAB FEATURES

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	DELUXE	PREMIUM
ROPS	Standard Sound Suppression	•	x
	Advanced Sound Suppression	x	•
High-Resolution Monitor	254 mm (10 inch) Touchscreen	•	•
Keyless Push-to-Start	Engine Control	•	•
Jog Dial, Shortcut Keys	Monitor Control	•	•
Air Conditioning	Automatic Bi-level	•	•
Suspension Seat with Seat Belt	Air Adjustable	•	•
	Automatic	x	•
	Heated	•	x
Console	Heated & Cooled	x	•
	Infinitely Adjustable	•	•
	Tilt-Up Left Side	•	•
Bluetooth Integrated Radio	With USB Ports	•	•

• - standard x - not available

STANDARD & OPTIONAL EQUIPMENT

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

CAB	STANDARD	OPTIONAL	BOOM AND STICKS	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
ROPS, standard sound suppression (Deluxe only)	•		5.7 m (18'8") reach boom, 2.9 m (9'6") stick	•	
ROPS, advanced sound suppression (Premium only)	•		5.7 m (18'8") HD reach boom, 2.9 m (9'6") HD stick		•
Air-adjustable seat with heat (Deluxe only)	•		8.85 m (29'0") super long reach boom, 6.28 m (20'7") stick		•
Auto-adjustable seat with heat and air ventilation (Premium only)	•				
High-resolution 254 mm (10 in) LCD touchscreen monitor	•				
CAT CONNECT TECHNOLOGY	STANDARD	OPTIONAL	UNDERCARRIAGE AND STRUCTURES	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Cat Product Link	•		600 mm (24") triple grouser shoes		•
Cat GRADE with 2D	•		700 mm (28") triple grouser shoes		•
Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D		•	790 mm (31") triple grouser shoes		•
Cat GRADE with 3D		•	900 mm (35") triple grouser shoes		•
Cat GRADE with Assist	•		Tie-down points on base frame	•	
Cat PAYLOAD	•		4200 kg (9,300 lb) counterweight		•
2D E-fence	•		5400 kg (11,900 lb) counterweight	•	
Remote Flash capability	•				
Remote Troubleshoot capability	•		ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
			Two 1,000 CCA maintenance-free batteries	•	
			Programmable time-delay LED working lights	•	
			LED chassis light, left-hand/right-hand boom lights, cab lights	•	
ENGINE	STANDARD	OPTIONAL	SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Three selectable power modes	•		Sampling ports for Scheduled Oil Sampling (S-O-S)	•	
Auto engine idle shutdown	•		Ground-level and platform-level engine oil dipsticks	•	
52° C (125° F) high-ambient cooling capacity	•				
-32° C (-25° F) cold start capability		•	SAFETY AND SECURITY	STANDARD	OPTIONAL
Double element air filter with integrated precleaner	•		Rearview camera	•	
Reversing electric cooling fans	•		Right-side-view camera	•	
Biodiesel capability up to B20	•		360° visibility		•
			Lift Assist	•	
HYDRAULIC SYSTEM	STANDARD	OPTIONAL	Cat asset tracker	•	
Boom and stick regeneration circuits	•		Ground-level engine shutoff switch	•	
Boom and stick lowering check valves		•	Right-hand handrail and hand hold	•	
Auto hydraulic warm up	•		Signaling/warning horn	•	
Auto two-speed travel	•				
Boom and stick drift reduction valve	•				
Hammer return filter circuit		•			
Advanced Tool Control (two pump, one/two way high-pressure flow)	• ¹	•			
Medium-pressure circuit		•			
Quick coupler circuit for Cat Pin Grabber	• ²	•			

¹ ANZ and Europe only.

² Europe only.

Not all features are available in all regions. Please check with your local Cat dealer for specific offering availability in your area.

For additional information, refer to the Technical Specifications brochures for the 320 GC, 320 and 323 models available at www.cat.com or your Cat dealer.

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services and industry solutions, visit us on the web at www.cat.com

© 2019 Caterpillar. All Rights Reserved.

VisionLink is a trademark of Trimble Navigation Limited, registered in the United States and in other countries.

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

CAT, CATERPILLAR, LET'S DO THE WORK, their respective logos, "Caterpillar Yellow", the "Power Edge" and Cat "Modern Hex" trade dress as well as corporate and product identity used herein, are trademarks of Caterpillar and may not be used without permission.
www.cat.com www.caterpillar.com

AEXQ2331-02
Replaces AEXQ2331-01
Build Number: 07B





323

Hydraulic Excavator

Technical Specifications

Configurations and features may vary by region. Please consult your Cat® dealer for availability in your area.

Table of Contents

Specifications	2
Engine	2
Swing Mechanism	2
Weights	2
Track	2
Drive	2
Hydraulic System	2
Service Refill Capacities	2
Sound Performance	2
Standards	2
Operating Weights and Ground Pressures	3
Major Component Weights	4
Dimensions	5
Working Ranges	6
HD Reach Boom Lift Capacities	8
Reach Boom Lift Capacities	8
SLR Boom Lift Capacities	11
Bucket Specifications and Compatibility	13
Attachments Offering Guide	15
Thumb Specifications	18
Standard and Optional Equipment	19
Dealer Installed Kits and Attachments	22

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

Engine

Engine Model	Cat® C7.1	
Net Power (ISO 9249)	128 kW	172 hp
Engine Power (ISO 14396)	129 kW	174 hp
Bore	105 mm	4 in
Stroke	135 mm	5 in
Displacement	7.01 L	428 in ³

- The 323 meets U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final emission standards.
- Recommended for use up to 4500 m (14,764 ft) altitude with engine power derate above 3000 m (9,842.5 ft).
- Net power is tested per ISO 9249. Standards in effect at the time of manufacture.
- Net Power advertised is the power available at the flywheel when the engine is equipped with fan, air intake system, exhaust system and alternator.
- Rated speed at 2,200 rpm.

Swing Mechanism

Swing Speed	11.25 rpm	
Maximum Swing Torque	82 kN·m	60,300 lbf-ft

Weights

Operating Weight	25 500 kg	56,200 lb
------------------	-----------	-----------

- 5400 kg (11,900 lb) counterweight, HD Reach boom, R2.9 (9'6") HD Thumb Ready Reach stick, HD 1.38 m³ (1.81 yd³) bucket and 790 mm (31 in) HD shoes.

Track

Standard Track Shoe Width	790 mm	31 in
Optional Track Shoe Width	600 mm	24 in
Number of Shoes (each side)	49	
Number of Track Rollers (each side)	8	
Number of Carrier Rollers (each side)	2	

Drive

Gradeability	35°/70%	
Maximum Travel Speed	5.7 km/h	3.5 mph
Maximum Drawbar Pull – Long Undercarriage	203 kN	45,614 lbf

Hydraulic System

Main System – Maximum Flow – Implement	429 L/min (214.5 × 2 pumps)	113 gal/min (56.5 × 2 pumps)
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Normal	35 000 kPa	5,075 psi
Maximum Pressure – Equipment – Lift Mode	38 000 kPa	5,510 psi
Maximum Pressure – Travel	34 300 kPa	4,974 psi
Maximum Pressure – Swing	27 500 kPa	3,998 psi
Boom Cylinder – Bore	120 mm	4.7 in
Boom Cylinder – Stroke	1260 mm	49.6 in
Stick Cylinder – Bore	140 mm	5.5 in
Stick Cylinder – Stroke	1504 mm	59.2 in
Bucket Cylinder – Bore	120 mm	4.7 in
Bucket Cylinder – Stroke	1104 mm	43.5 in

Service Refill Capacities

Fuel Tank Capacity	345 L	86.6 gal
Cooling System	25 L	6.6 gal
Engine Oil	25 L	6.6 gal
Swing Drive (each)	12 L	3.2 gal
Final Drive (each)	5 L	1.3 gal
Hydraulic System (including tank)	234 L	61.8 gal
Hydraulic Tank	115 L	30.4 gal
DEF Tank	41 L	10.8 gal

Sound Performance

ISO 6395:2008 (external)	100 dB(A)
ISO 6396:2008 (inside cab)	70 dB(A)

- Hearing protection may be needed when operating with an open operator station and cab (when not properly maintained or doors/windows open) for extended periods or in a noisy environment.

Standards

Brakes	ISO 10265:2008
Cab/ROPS	ISO 12117-2:2008
FOGS (optional)	ISO 10262-2:1998

Operating Weights and Ground Pressures

	790 mm (31 in) HD Triple Grouser Shoes			
	Weight		Ground Pressure	
	kg	lb	kPa	psi
5.4 mt (11,900 lb) Counterweight + Base Machine				
HD Reach Boom, R2.9 (9'6") HD Thumb Ready Reach Stick, 1.38 m ³ (1.81 yd ³) HD Bucket	25 600	56,400	35.5	5.1
Super Long Reach Boom + 6.28A (20'7") Super Long Reach Stick + 0.53 m ³ (0.69 yd ³) GD Bucket	25 100	55,300	39.7	5.7
4.2 mt (9,300 lb) Counterweight + Base Machine				
Reach Boom + R2.9 (9'6") Reach Stick + 1.19 m ³ (1.56 yd ³) HD Bucket	22 900	50,500	36.2	5.2

All operating weights include a 90% fuel tank with 75 kg (165 lb) operator.

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

Major Component Weights

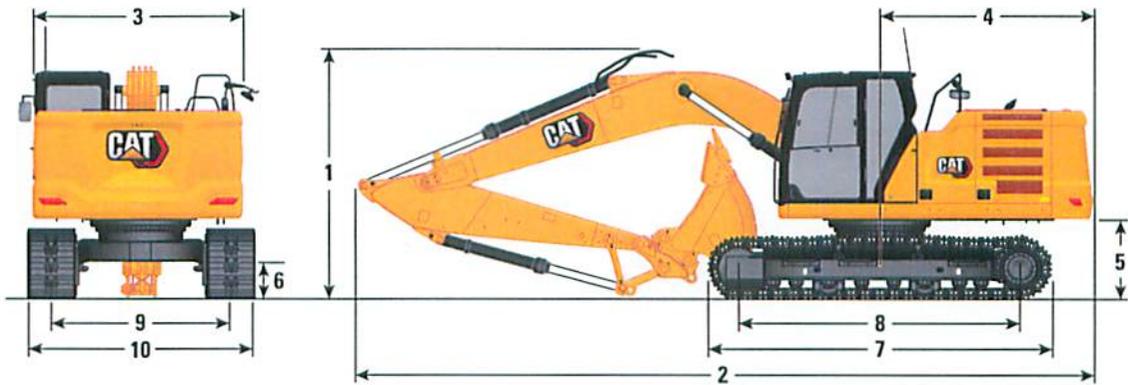
	kg	lb
Base Machine (with 4.2 mt [9,300 lb] counterweight, semi-HD swing frame, standard base frame with HD track rollers and standard carrier rollers for long undercarriage, without boom cylinder – does not include 90% fuel and 75 kg [165 lb] operator)	14 800	32,600
Base Machine (with 5.4 mt [11,900 lb] counterweight, HD swing frame, HD base frame with SD track rollers and standard carrier rollers for long undercarriage, without boom cylinder – does not include 90% fuel and 75 kg [165 lb] operator)	16 700	36,800
Track Shoes:		
600 mm (24 in) Width, 14 mm (0.55 in) Thick Single Grouser Track Shoes for Long Undercarriage	3090	6,800
790 mm (31 in) Width, 12.5 mm (0.49 in) Thick Triple Grouser HD Track Shoes for Long Undercarriage with Step Extension for ISO 2867	3800	8,400
Boom Cylinders	340	750
Weight of 90% Fuel Tank and 75 kg (165 lb) Operator	310	680
Counterweights:		
4.2 mt Counterweight	4200	9,300
5.4 mt Counterweight for Thumb Ready Reach and Super Long Reach Sticks	5400	11,900
Swing Frame:		
Semi-HD Swing Frame	1910	4,210
HD Swing Frame, for Thumb Ready Reach and Super Long Reach Sticks	2090	4,600
Undercarriage:		
Standard Base Frame with HD Track Rollers and Standard Carrier Rollers for Long Undercarriage	4420	9,700
HD Base Frame with SD Track Rollers and Standard Carrier Rollers for Long Undercarriage	4470	9,900
Booms (including lines, pins, stick cylinder):		
Reach Boom (5.7 m/18'8")	1710	3,800
HD Reach Boom (5.7 m/18'8")	2010	4,400
Super Long Reach Boom (8.85 m/29'0")	2170	4,800
Sticks (including lines, pins, bucket cylinder, bucket linkage):		
Reach Stick (R3.9B1/12'10")	1300	2,900
Reach Stick (R2.9B1/9'6")	990	2,200
HD Thumb Ready Reach Stick (R2.9B1/9'6")	1300	2,900
Super Long Reach Stick (6.28A/20'7")	1340	3,000
Buckets (without linkage):		
1.19 m ³ (1.56 yd ³) HD	960	2,100
1.38 m ³ (1.81 yd ³) HD	1040	2,300
0.57 m ³ (0.75 yd ³) DC	390	900
0.53 m ³ (0.69 yd ³) GD	410	900
Quick Coupler:		
Pin Grabber QC	390	850

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

Dimensions

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.



Boom Options	Reach* Boom 5.7 m (18'8")		Reach Boom 5.7 m (18'8")		Super Long Reach Boom 8.85 m (29'0")	
Stick Options	Reach* Stick R2.9B1 (9'6")		Reach Stick R3.9B1 (12'10")		Super Long Reach Stick 6.28A (20'7")	
1 Machine Height:						
Top of Cab Height	2960 mm	9'9"	2960 mm	9'9"	2960 mm	9'9"
Top of FOGS Height	3100 mm	10'2"	3100 mm	10'2"	3100 mm	10'2"
Handrails Height	2950 mm	9'8"	2950 mm	9'8"	2950 mm	9'8"
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	3160 mm	10'4"	3470 mm	11'5"	3190 mm	10'5"
With Boom/Stick Installed	2910 mm	9'7"	3190 mm	10'6"	3070 mm	10'1"
With Boom Installed	2480 mm	8'2"	2480 mm	8'2"	2650 mm	8'9"
2 Machine Length:						
With Boom/Stick/Bucket Installed	9530 mm	31'3"	9500 mm	31'2"	12 750 mm	41'10"
With Boom/Stick Installed	9500 mm	31'2"	9530 mm	31'3"	12 760 mm	41'10"
With Boom Installed	8450 mm	27'9"	8450 mm	27'9"	8920 mm	29'3"
3 Upperframe Width without Walkways	2780 mm	9'1"	2780 mm	9'1"	2780 mm	9'1"
4 Tail Swing Radius	2830 mm	9'3"	2830 mm	9'3"	2830 mm	9'3"
5 Counterweight Clearance	1050 mm	3'5"	1050 mm	3'5"	1050 mm	3'5"
6 Ground Clearance	470 mm	1'7"	470 mm	1'7"	470 mm	1'7"
7 Track Length	4450 mm	14'7"	4450 mm	14'7"	4450 mm	14'7"
8 Length to Center of Rollers	3650 mm	12'0"	3650 mm	12'0"	3650 mm	12'0"
9 Track Gauge	2380 mm	7'9"	2380 mm	7'9"	2380 mm	7'9"
10 Undercarriage Width:						
600 mm (24 in) Shoes	2980 mm	9'9"	2980 mm	9'9"	2980 mm	9'9"
790 mm (31 in) Shoes	3170 mm	10'5"	3170 mm	10'5"	3170 mm	10'5"
Bucket Type	HD		HD		GD	
Bucket Capacity	1.14 m ³	1.50 yd ³	1.19 m ³	1.56 yd ³	0.53 m ³	0.69 yd ³
Bucket Tip Radius	1470 mm	4'10"	1570 mm	5'2"	1230 mm	4'0"

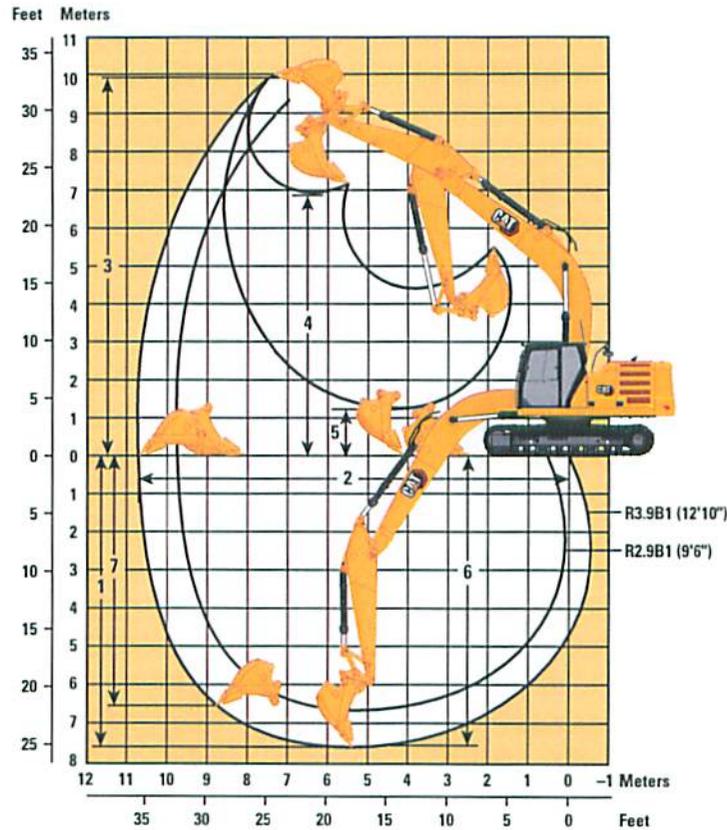
*Reach has same data as HD Reach.

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

Working Ranges

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

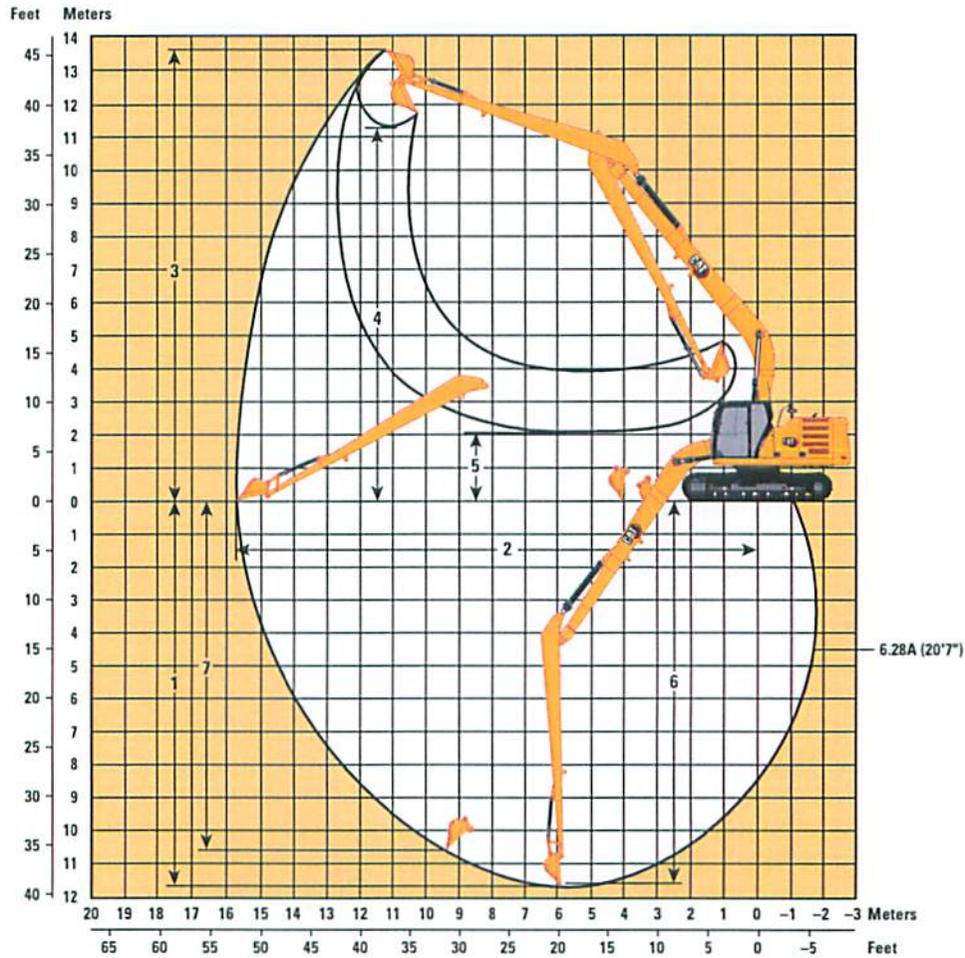


Boom Options	Reach* Boom 5.7 m (18'8")		Reach Boom 5.7 m (18'8")	
Stick Options	Reach* Stick R2.9B1 (9'6")		Reach Stick R3.9B1 (12'10")	
1 Maximum Digging Depth	6620 mm	21'9"	7670 mm	25'2"
2 Maximum Reach at Ground Line	9760 mm	32'0"	10 770 mm	35'4"
3 Maximum Cutting Height	9330 mm	30'7"	9910 mm	32'6"
4 Maximum Loading Height	6590 mm	21'7"	6930 mm	22'9"
5 Minimum Loading Height	2270 mm	7'5"	1220 mm	4'0"
6 Maximum Depth Cut for 2440 mm (8'0") Level Bottom	6440 mm	21'2"	7530 mm	24'8"
7 Maximum Vertical Wall Digging Depth	5360 mm	17'7"	6640 mm	21'9"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	163 kN	36,711 lbf	140 kN	31,505 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	109 kN	24,486 lbf	87 kN	19,666 lbf
Bucket Type	HD		HD	
Bucket Capacity	1.14 m ³	1.50 yd ³	1.19 m ³	1.56 yd ³
Bucket Tip Radius	1470 mm	4'10"	1570 mm	5'2"

*Reach has same data as HD Reach.

Working Ranges

All dimensions are approximate and may vary depending on bucket selection.

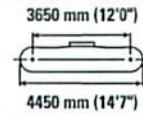
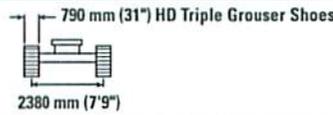


Boom Option	SLR Boom 8.85 m (29'0")	
Stick Options	SLR Stick 6.28A (20'7")	
1 Maximum Digging Depth	11 540 mm	37'10"
2 Maximum Reach at Ground Line	15 570 mm	51'1"
3 Maximum Cutting Height	13 540 mm	44'5"
4 Maximum Loading Height	11 440 mm	37'6"
5 Minimum Loading Height	2240 mm	7'4"
6 Maximum Depth Cut for 2440 mm (8'0") Level Bottom	11 440 mm	37'6"
7 Maximum Vertical Wall Digging Depth	11 020 mm	36'2"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	62 kN	13,841 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	49 kN	10,966 lbf
Bucket Type	DC	
Bucket Capacity	0.57 m ³	0.75 yd ³
Bucket Tip Radius	1070 mm	3'6"

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

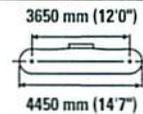
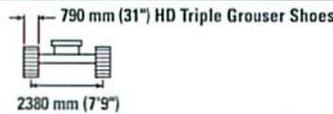
Item 9.

HD Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 5.4 mt (11,900 lb) – without Bucket – Heavy Lift: On



Reach Boom Configuration	1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		Reach Boom Configuration		m ft
	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	
7.5 m 25.0 ft							*4900	*4900			*4250	*4250	6.15 20.00
6.0 m 20.0 ft							*5350	*5350			*3900	*3900	7.29 24.17
4.5 m 15.0 ft							*5900	*5900	*5500	4500	*3850	*3850	7.99 26.67
3.0 m 10.0 ft					*8600	*8600	*6750	6100	*5900	4400	*3950	3750	8.36 27.50
1.5 m 5.0 ft					*10 400	8700	*7650	5850	*6350	4300	*4150	3650	8.45 28.33
0 m 0 ft			*6550	*6550	*11 400	8400	*8300	5650	6450	4200	*4600	3700	8.26 27.50
-1.5 m -5.0 ft	*7000	*7000	*11 350	*11 350	*11 500	8350	*8500	5600	6400	4150	*5400	4000	7.78 25.83
-3.0 m -10.0 ft	*12 050	*12 050	*15 300	*15 300	*10 800	8400	*8000	5600			*6550	4650	6.95 23.33
-4.5 m -15.0 ft	*27,000	*27,000	*33,100	*33,100	*23,300	18,050	*17,200	12,100			*14,500	10,300	23.33

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 5.4 mt (11,900 lb) – without Bucket – Heavy Lift: On



Reach Boom Configuration	1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		Reach Boom Configuration		m ft
	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	kg lb	
7.5 m 25.0 ft							*4950	*4950			*4300	*4300	6.15 20.00
6.0 m 20.0 ft							*5450	*5450			*3950	*3950	7.29 24.17
4.5 m 15.0 ft							*6000	*6000	*5650	4600	*3900	*3900	7.99 26.67
3.0 m 10.0 ft					*8750	*8750	*6900	6200	*6050	4500	*4000	3850	8.36 27.50
1.5 m 5.0 ft					*10 650	8850	*7850	5950	*6500	4400	*4250	3750	8.45 28.33
0 m 0 ft			*6600	*6600	*11 650	8600	*8500	5800	6550	4300	*4700	3800	8.26 27.50
-1.5 m -5.0 ft	*7050	*7050	*11 400	*11 400	*11 750	8550	*8700	5750	6550	4300	*5500	4100	7.78 25.83
-3.0 m -10.0 ft	*12 100	*12 100	*15 600	*15 600	*11 000	8600	*8200	5750			*6700	4800	6.95 23.33
-4.5 m -15.0 ft	*27,100	*27,100	*33,800	*33,800	*23,800	18,450	*17,650	12,450			*14,800	10,600	23.33



ISO 10567



* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

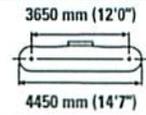
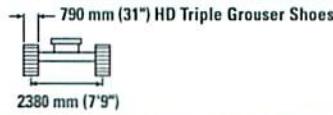
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

TRS = Thumb Ready Stick

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

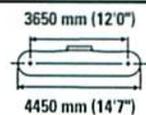
Item 9.

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 4.2 mt (9,300 lb) – without Bucket – Heavy Lift: On



Reach	Unit	1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		m		ft
		ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	
7.5 m	kg							*4950	*4950			*4300	*4300	6.15
25.0 ft	lb											*9,500	*9,500	20.00
6.0 m	kg							*5450	*5450			*3950	*3950	7.29
20.0 ft	lb							*12,000	*12,000			*8,750	*8,750	24.17
4.5 m	kg							*6000	5650	*5650	4050	*3900	3650	7.99
15.0 ft	lb							*13,050	12,150	*12,400	8,650	*8,550	8,050	26.67
3.0 m	kg					*8750	8250	*6900	5450	6000	3950	*4000	3350	8.36
10.0 ft	lb					*18,850	17,750	*14,950	11,700	12,950	8,450	*8,750	7,350	27.50
1.5 m	kg					*10 650	7750	*7850	5200	5900	3800	*4250	3250	8.45
5.0 ft	lb					*22,950	16,700	*17,000	11,200	12,700	8,200	*9,300	7,100	28.33
0 m	kg			*6600	*6600	*11 650	7500	8050	5050	5800	3750	*4700	3300	8.26
0 ft	lb			*15,150	*15,150	*25,200	16,100	17,250	10,850	12,500	8,050	*10,300	7,200	27.50
-1.5 m	kg	*7050	*7050	*11 400	*11 400	*11 750	7400	7950	4950	5800	3700	*5500	3550	7.78
-5.0 ft	lb	*15,750	*15,750	*25,850	*25,850	*25,500	15,900	17,100	10,700	12,450	8,000	*12,100	7,800	25.83
-3.0 m	kg	*12 100	*12 100	*15 600	14 350	*11 000	7450	8000	5000			6500	4150	6.95
-10.0 ft	lb	*27,100	*27,100	*33,800	30,700	*23,800	16,050	17,150	10,750			14,400	9,200	23.33
-4.5 m	kg			*12 500	*12 500	*9000	7650					*6800	5650	5.60
-15.0 ft	lb			*26,700	*26,700	*19,100	16,500					*14,950	12,750	18.33

Reach Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 4.2 mt (9,300 lb) – without Bucket – Heavy Lift: On



Reach	Unit	1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		9.0 m/30.0 ft		m		ft
		ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567	ISO 10567		
7.5 m	kg													*3000	*3000	7.32
25.0 ft	lb													*6,600	*6,600	24.17
6.0 m	kg									*4550	4100			*2800	*2800	8.30
20.0 ft	lb									*9,600	8,750			*6,150	*6,150	27.50
4.5 m	kg									*4800	4000			*2750	*2750	8.92
15.0 ft	lb									*10,500	8,600			*6,050	*6,050	29.17
3.0 m	kg					*7150	*7150	*5900	5450	*5300	3900	*3850	2900	*2800	2800	9.25
10.0 ft	lb					*15,350	*15,350	*12,800	11,700	*11,500	8,350	*7,150	6,200	*6,150	6,100	30.83
1.5 m	kg			*9800	*9800	*9250	7800	*6950	5150	5800	3750	4450	2850	*2950	2700	9.33
5.0 ft	lb			*23,350	*23,350	*19,950	16,750	*15,100	11,050	12,500	8,000	*8,500	6,100	*6,450	5,900	30.83
0 m	kg			*8100	*8100	*10 800	7350	*7850	4900	5700	3600	*4150	2800	*3200	2700	9.16
0 ft	lb			*18,450	*18,450	*23,300	15,800	17,000	10,550	12,200	7,700	*7,250	5,950	*7,050	5,950	30.00
-1.5 m	kg	*6050	*6050	*10 400	*10 400	*11 450	7150	7750	4750	5600	3500			*3650	2850	8.73
-5.0 ft	lb	*13,500	*13,500	*23,550	*23,550	*24,800	15,350	16,650	10,250	12,000	7,550			*8,000	6,300	29.17
-3.0 m	kg	*9400	*9400	*14 450	13 700	*11 300	7100	7700	4750	5600	3500			*4450	3250	8.00
-10.0 ft	lb	*21,100	*21,100	*32,750	29,350	*24,450	15,300	16,550	10,150	12,050	7,550			*9,850	7,150	26.67
-4.5 m	kg	*13 650	*13 650	*14 700	13 950	*10 200	7200	*7450	4800					*6100	4050	6.87
-15.0 ft	lb	*30,750	*30,750	*31,600	29,950	*21,900	15,550	*15,950	10,400					*13,400	9,050	22.50
-6.0 m	kg					*7200	*7200							*6400	*6400	4.91
-20.0 ft	lb															



ISO 10567



* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

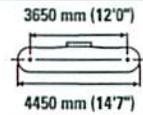
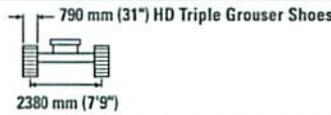
Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

SLR Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 5.4 mt (11,900 lb) – without Bucket



		1.5 m/5.0 ft		3.0 m/10.0 ft		4.5 m/15.0 ft		6.0 m/20.0 ft		7.5 m/25.0 ft		m ft		
12.0 m 40.0 ft	kg lb											*1300 *2,850	*1300 *2,850	10.35 33.33
10.5 m 35.0 ft	kg lb											*1200 *2,600	*1200 *2,600	11.66 38.33
9.0 m 30.0 ft	kg lb											*1150 *2,500	*1150 *2,500	12.66 41.67
7.5 m 25.0 ft	kg lb											*1100 *2,450	*1100 *2,450	13.41 44.17
6.0 m 20.0 ft	kg lb											*1100 *2,400	*1100 *2,400	13.97 45.83
4.5 m 15.0 ft	kg lb											*1100 *2,450	*1100 *2,450	14.34 47.50
3.0 m 10.0 ft	kg lb			*4700 *11,900	*4700 *11,900	*6050 *12,900	*6050 *12,900	*4450 *9,600	*4450 *9,600	*3600 *7,800	*3600 *7,800	*1150 *2,500	*1150 *2,500	14.55 48.33
1.5 m 5.0 ft	kg lb					*6750 *16,000	*6750 *16,000	*5250 *11,300	*5250 *11,300	*4100 *8,900	3900 8,400	*1200 *2,600	*1200 *2,600	14.60 48.33
0 m 0 ft	kg lb			*2050 *4,550	*2050 *4,550	*4700 *10,750	*4700 *10,750	*5900 *12,700	4800 10,350	*4550 *9,800	3600 7,800	*1300 *2,800	*1300 *2,800	14.49 47.50
-1.5 m -5.0 ft	kg lb	*2100 *4,600	*2100 *4,600	*2750 *6,100	*2750 *6,100	*4650 *10,550	*4650 *10,550	*6250 *13,550	4550 9,750	*4850 *10,450	3400 7,350	*1400 *3,000	*1400 *3,000	14.23 46.67
-3.0 m -10.0 ft	kg lb	*2850 *6,350	*2850 *6,350	*3550 *7,900	*3550 *7,900	*5200 *11,750	*5200 *11,750	*6450 *13,900	4400 9,450	*5000 *10,850	3300 7,050	*1500 *3,300	1450 3,200	13.79 45.83
-4.5 m -15.0 ft	kg lb	*3700 *8,200	*3700 *8,200	*4450 *9,900	*4450 *9,900	*6100 *13,750	*6100 *13,750	*6400 *13,800	4350 9,400	*5050 *10,900	3250 6,950	*1700 *3,800	1550 3,400	13.17 43.33
-6.0 m -20.0 ft	kg lb	*4550 *10,150	*4550 *10,150	*5450 *12,200	*5450 *12,200	*7250 *16,350	6700 14,400	*6150 *13,250	4400 9,500	*4900 *10,550	3250 7,000	*2000 *4,500	1700 3,800	12.34 40.83
-7.5 m -25.0 ft	kg lb	*5500 *12,300	*5500 *12,300	*6600 *14,850	*6600 *14,850	*7300 *15,650	6900 14,800	*5650 *12,150	4500 9,750	*4550 *9,800	3300 7,150	*2550 *5,700	2000 4,450	11.24 36.67
-9.0 m -30.0 ft	kg lb			*8000 *17,500	*8000 *17,500	*6150 *13,100	*6150 *13,100	*4850 *10,350	4700 10,150	*3950 *8,300	3450 7,500	*2700 *5,900	2500 5,600	9.80 31.67



ISO 10567



* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

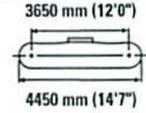
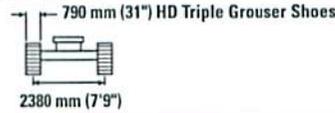
Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

(continued on next page)

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

SLR Boom Lift Capacities – Counterweight: 5.4 mt (11,900 lb) – without Bucket (continued)



		9.0 m/30.0 ft		10.5 m/35.0 ft		12.0 m/40.0 ft		13.5 m/45.0 ft				
												m ft
12.0 m 40.0 ft	kg lb									*1300 *2,850	*1300 *2,850	10.35 33.33
10.5 m 35.0 ft	kg lb			*2200 *4,750	*2200 *4,750					*1200 *2,600	*1200 *2,600	11.66 38.33
9.0 m 30.0 ft	kg lb			*2200 *4,800	*2200 *4,800	*2000 *3,700	*2000 *3,700			*1150 *2,500	*1150 *2,500	12.66 41.67
7.5 m 25.0 ft	kg lb			*2250 *4,950	*2250 *4,950	*2250 *4,900	*2250 4,850			*1100 *2,450	*1100 *2,450	13.41 44.17
6.0 m 20.0 ft	kg lb			*2400 *5,200	*2400 *5,200	*2300 *5,000	2250 4,750	*1850 *3,250	1750 *3,250	*1100 *2,400	*1100 *2,400	13.97 45.83
4.5 m 15.0 ft	kg lb	*2800 *6,050	*2800 *6,050	*2600 *5,600	*2600 *5,600	*2400 *5,250	2150 4,600	*2300 *4,650	1750 3,650	*1100 *2,450	*1100 *2,450	14.34 47.50
3.0 m 10.0 ft	kg lb	*3100 *6,750	*3100 *6,750	*2800 *6,050	2550 5,500	*2550 *5,550	2050 4,400	*2400 *5,200	1650 3,550	*1150 *2,500	*1150 *2,500	14.55 48.33
1.5 m 5.0 ft	kg lb	*3450 *7,450	3050 6,550	*3000 *6,500	2400 5,200	*2700 *5,850	1950 4,200	*2500 *5,400	1600 3,450	*1200 *2,600	*1200 *2,600	14.60 48.33
0 m 0 ft	kg lb	*3750 *8,050	2850 6,100	*3200 *6,900	2300 4,900	*2850 *6,150	1900 4,000	2550 5,450	1550 3,300	*1300 *2,800	*1300 *2,800	14.49 47.50
-1.5 m -5.0 ft	kg lb	*3950 *8,550	2700 5,800	*3350 *7,250	2200 4,700	*2950 6,350	1800 3,850	2500 5,350	1500 3,250	*1400 *3,000	*1400 *3,000	14.23 46.67
-3.0 m -10.0 ft	kg lb	*4100 *8,850	2600 5,550	*3450 *7,450	2100 4,550	2900 6,250	1750 3,750	*2300 *3,700	1500 3,200	*1500 *3,300	1450 3,200	13.79 45.83
-4.5 m -15.0 ft	kg lb	*4100 *8,900	2550 5,450	3450 7,400	2100 4,450	2900 6,200	1750 3,750			*1700 *3,800	1550 3,400	13.17 43.33
-6.0 m -20.0 ft	kg lb	*4000 *8,650	2550 5,500	*3350 *7,200	2100 4,500	*2800 *5,150	1800 3,850			*2000 *4,500	1700 3,800	12.34 40.83
-7.5 m -25.0 ft	kg lb	*3750 *8,000	2600 5,650	*3050 *6,450	2150 4,650					*2550 *5,700	2000 4,450	11.24 36.67
-9.0 m -30.0 ft	kg lb	*3150 *6,550	2750 5,950							*2700 *5,900	2500 5,600	9.80 31.67



ISO 10567



* Indicates that the load is limited by hydraulic lifting capacity rather than tipping load. The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator lift capacity standard ISO 10567:2007. They do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping load. Weight of all lifting accessories must be deducted from the above lifting capacities. Lifting capacities are based on the machine standing on a firm, uniform supporting surface. The use of a work tool attachment point to handle/lift objects, could affect the machine lift performance.

Lift capacity stays with ±5% for all available track shoes.

Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility

	Linkage	Width		Capacity		Weight		Fill %	4.2 mt (9,300 lb) Counterweight		5.4 mt (11,900 lb) Counterweight		5.4 mt (11,900 lb) Counterweight		
		mm	in	m³	yd³	kg	lb		Reach Boom		Reach Boom		HD Reach Boom	SLR Boom	
									R2.9 (9'6")	R3.9 (12'10")	R2.9 (9'6")	R3.9 (12'10")	R2.9 (9'6") HD TRS	SLR	
Pin-On (No Quick Coupler)															
General Duty – Capacity	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	619	1,363	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	710	1,566	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	787	1,735	100	●	⊙	●	●	●		
	B	1050	42	1.16	1.52	848	1,870	100	●	⊖	●	⊙	●		
	B	1200	48	1.38	1.80	926	2,041	100	⊖	○	●	⊖	⊙		
	B	1350	54	1.59	2.08	1004	2,213	100	X	X	X	X	⊖		
General Duty – Capacity – Wide Tip	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	633	1,394	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	731	1,612	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	813	1,793	100	●	⊙	●	●	●		
	B	1050	42	1.16	1.52	895	1,973	100	⊙	○	●	⊙	●		
	B	1200	48	1.38	1.80	979	2,158	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙		
	B	1350	54	1.59	2.08	1063	2,343	100	X	X	X	X	⊖		
Heavy Duty	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	649	1,431	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	748	1,649	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	900	36	0.81	1.06	826	1,821	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	880	1,940	100	●	⊖	●	●	●		
	B	1200	48	1.19	1.56	972	2,141	100	⊙	○	●	⊙	●		
	B	1350	54	1.38	1.81	1054	2,322	100	X	X	X	X	X		
Heavy Duty – Power	B	900	36	0.79	1.03	842	1,856	100	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	1050	42	0.96	1.26	907	1,999	100	●	⊖	●	●	●		
	B	1200	48	1.14	1.49	993	2,188	100	⊙	X	●	X	●		
Severe Duty	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	694	1,530	90	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	802	1,768	90	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	900	36	0.81	1.06	889	1,959	90	●	●	●	●	●		
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	964	2,125	90	●	⊙	●	●	●		
	B	1200	48	1.19	1.56	1053	2,320	90	●	○	●	⊙	●		
Severe Duty – Power	B	900	36	0.79	1.03	908	2,001	90	●	●	●	●	●		
Extreme Duty	B	1100	43	1.00	1.31	1078	2,376	90	●	⊖	●	●	●		
	B	1250	49	1.19	1.56	1134	2,499	90	⊙	○	●	⊙	●		
Mud/Cleanup	B	1700	72	1.60	2.09	979	2,158	100	○	◇	⊙	○	⊖		
Ditch Cleaning	B	1500	60	1.01	1.32	652	1,437	100	●	⊙	●	●	●		
	B	1800	72	1.24	1.62	740	1,631	100	⊙	⊖	●	⊙	●		
	B	2000	78	1.22	1.60	869	1,916	100	⊙	○	●	⊙	●		
Ditch Cleaning – Tilt	B	1500	60	0.90	1.18	948	2,090	100	●	⊙	●	●	●		
	B	1800	72	1.11	1.45	1063	2,344	100	⊙	○	●	⊙	●		
	B	1800	72	1.40	1.83	1148	2,531	100	⊖	◇	⊙	○	⊙		
	B	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1096	2,416	100	⊙	○	●	⊖	●		
	B	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1132	2,496	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙		
General Duty	312	900	36	0.53	0.69	403	888	100						○	
Ditch Cleaning Long Reach	312	1200	48	0.57	0.74	386	851	100						○	
Maximum load with pin-on (payload + bucket)									kg	3100	2445	3710	2985	2840	1140
									lb	6,834	5,390	8,179	6,581	6,261	2,513

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006+A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled.

Capacity based on ISO 7451.

Bucket weight with General Duty tips.

TRS = Thumb Ready Stick

Maximum Material Density:

- 2100 kg/m³ (3,500 lb/yd³)
- ⊙ 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m³ (2,500 lb/yd³)
- 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)
- ◇ 900 kg/m³ (1,500 lb/yd³)
- X Not Recommended

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

(continued on next page)

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

Bucket Specifications and Compatibility (continued)

	Linkage	Width		Capacity		Weight		Fill %	4.2 mt (9,300 lb) Counterweight		5.4 mt (11,900 lb) Counterweight		5.4 mt (11,900 lb) Counterweight	
		mm	in	m ³	yd ³	kg	lb		Reach Boom		Reach Boom		HD Reach Boom	
									R2.9 (9'6")	R3.9 (12'10")	R2.9 (9'6")	R3.9 (12'10")	R2.9 (9'6") HD TRS	
With Cat Pin Grabber Coupler														
General Duty – Capacity														
	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	619	1,363	100	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	710	1,566	100	●	⊙	●	●	●	
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	787	1,735	100	●	○	●	⊙	●	
	B	1050	42	1.16	1.52	848	1,870	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
	B	1200	48	1.38	1.80	926	2,041	100	○	◇	⊙	○	⊖	
	B	1350	54	1.59	2.08	1004	2,213	100	◇	X	⊖	◇	○	
General Duty – Capacity – Wide Tip														
	B	600	24	0.55	0.72	633	1,394	100	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	750	30	0.75	0.98	731	1,612	100	●	⊙	●	●	●	
	B	900	36	0.95	1.24	813	1,793	100	●	○	●	⊙	●	
	B	1050	42	1.16	1.52	895	1,973	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
	B	1200	48	1.38	1.80	979	2,158	100	○	X	⊙	○	⊖	
	B	1350	54	1.59	2.08	1063	2,343	100	◇	X	⊖	◇	○	
Heavy Duty														
	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	649	1,431	100	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	748	1,649	100	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	900	36	0.81	1.06	826	1,821	100	●	⊖	●	●	●	
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	880	1,940	100	⊙	○	●	⊙	●	
	B	1200	48	1.19	1.56	972	2,141	100	⊖	◇	●	○	⊙	
	B	1350	54	1.38	1.81	1054	2,322	100	○	X	⊖	○	⊖	
Heavy Duty – Power														
	B	900	36	0.79	1.03	842	1,856	100	●	⊖	●	●	●	
	B	1050	42	0.96	1.26	907	1,999	100	⊙	○	●	⊙	●	
	B	1200	48	1.14	1.49	993	2,188	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
Heavy Duty – Pin Grabber Performance														
	B	600	24	0.44	0.57	676	1,491	100	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	750	30	0.60	0.79	778	1,715	100	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	900	36	0.76	1.00	864	1,904	100	●	⊖	●	●	●	
	B	1050	42	0.93	1.22	928	2,045	100	⊙	○	●	⊙	●	
	B	1200	48	1.11	1.45	1016	2,239	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
	B	1350	54	1.28	1.67	1104	2,432	100	○	X	⊙	○	⊖	
Severe Duty														
	B	600	24	0.46	0.61	694	1,530	90	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	750	30	0.64	0.84	802	1,768	90	●	●	●	●	●	
	B	900	36	0.81	1.06	889	1,959	90	●	⊖	●	●	●	
	B	1050	42	1.00	1.31	964	2,125	90	⊖	○	●	⊙	●	
	B	1200	48	1.19	1.56	1053	2,320	90	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
Severe Duty – Power														
	B	900	36	0.79	1.03	908	2,001	90	●	⊖	●	●	●	
Mud/Cleanup														
	B	1700	72	1.60	2.09	979	2,158	100	◇	X	⊖	◇	○	
Ditch Cleaning														
	B	1500	60	1.01	1.32	652	1,437	100	●	⊖	●	⊙	●	
	B	1800	72	1.24	1.62	740	1,631	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
	B	2000	78	1.22	1.60	869	1,916	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
Ditch Cleaning – Tilt														
	B	1500	60	0.90	1.18	948	2,090	100	●	○	●	⊙	●	
	B	1800	72	1.11	1.45	1063	2,344	100	⊖	◇	●	⊖	⊙	
	B	1800	72	1.40	1.83	1148	2,531	100	○	X	⊖	◇	○	
	B	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1096	2,416	100	○	X	⊙	○	⊖	
	B	2000	79	1.23	1.61	1132	2,496	100	○	X	⊙	○	⊖	
Maximum load with coupler (payload + bucket)									kg	2779	2112	3401	2660	3140
									lb	6,127	4,656	7,498	5,865	6,924

The above loads are in compliance with hydraulic excavator standard EN474-5:2006+A3:2013, they do not exceed 87% of hydraulic lifting capacity or 75% of tipping capacity with front linkage fully extended at ground line with bucket curled.

Capacity based on ISO 7451.

Bucket weight with General Duty tips.

TRS = Thumb Ready Stick

Maximum Material Density:

- 2100 kg/m³ (3,500 lb/yd³)
- ⊙ 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
- ⊖ 1500 kg/m³ (2,500 lb/yd³)
- 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)
- ◇ 900 kg/m³ (1,500 lb/yd³)
- X Not Recommended

Caterpillar recommends using appropriate work tools to maximize the value customers receive from our products. Use of work tools, including buckets, which are outside of Caterpillar's recommendations or specifications for weight, dimensions, flows, pressures, etc. may result in less-than-optimal performance, including but not limited to reductions in production, stability, reliability, and component durability. Improper use of a work tool resulting in sweeping, prying, twisting and/or catching of heavy loads will reduce the life of the boom and stick.

Attachments Offering Guide

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

Match
 * Working range front only
 † Allowed usage on machine less than 50%
 No Match
 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)

PIN-ON ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L		L
Counterweight		4.2 mt (9,300 lb)		4.2 mt (9,300 lb)
Boom Type		Reach		HD Reach
Stick Length		2.9 m (9'6")	3.9 m (12'10")	2.9 m (9'6")
Hydraulic Hammers	H120 GC	✓	✓	✓
	H120 GC S	✓	✓	✓
	H120 S	✓	✓	✓
	H130 GC			✓
	H130 GC S			✓
	H130 S	✓†	✓	✓
Multi-Processors	MP318 Concrete Cutter Jaw	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Demolition Jaw	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Pulverizer Jaw	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Shear Jaw	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Universal Jaw	✓	✓	✓
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G318	✓	✓	✓
	G318 WH-800	✓	✓	✓
	G318 WH-1100	✓		✓
	G318 WH	✓	✓	✓
	G324	✓*		✓*
	G324 WH-1500	✓*		
	G324 WH	✓*		
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3025	✓		✓
	S3025 Flat Top	✓		✓
Pulverizers	P215	✓	✓	✓
Compactors (Vibratory Plate)	CVP110	✓	✓	✓
Mulchers	HM4015	✓	✓	✓
Orange Peel Grapples	GSH420-500	●	●	●
	GSH420-600	●	●	●
	GSH420-750	●	○	●
	GSH425-750	●		○
	GSH425-950	○		○
	GSH520-500	●	●	●
	GSH520-600	●	○	●
	GSH520-750	●	○	●
	GSH525-750	○		○

Demolition and Sorting Grapple: WH – Waste Handling shells
 TRS = Thumb Ready

(continued on next page)

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

Attachments Offering Guide (continued)

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

Match
 Allowed usage on machine less than 50%
 No Match
 1800 kg/m³ (3,000 lb/yd³)
 1200 kg/m³ (2,000 lb/yd³)

PIN-ON ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L		L	
Counterweight		5.4 mt (11,900 lb)		5.4 mt (11,900 lb)	
Boom Type		Reach		HD Reach	
Stick Length		2.9 m (9'6")	3.9 m (12'10")	2.9 m (9'6")	2.9 m TR (9'6")
Hydraulic Hammers	H120 GC	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H120 GC S	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H120 S	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H130 GC			✓	
	H130 GC S			✓	
	H130 S	✓†	✓	✓	✓
Multi-Processors	MP318 Concrete Cutter Jaw	✓	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Demolition Jaw	✓	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Pulverizer Jaw	✓	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Shear Jaw	✓	✓	✓	✓
	MP318 Universal Jaw	✓	✓	✓	✓
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G318	✓	✓	✓	✓
	G318 WH-800	✓	✓	✓	✓
	G318 WH-1100	✓		✓	✓
	G318 WH	✓	✓	✓	✓
	G324	✓		✓	✓
	G324 WH-1500	✓		✓	✓
	G324 WH	✓		✓	✓
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3025	✓		✓	✓
	S3025 Flat Top	✓		✓	✓
Pulverizers	P215	✓	✓	✓	✓
Compactors (Vibratory Plate)	CVPI10	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mulchers	HM4015	✓	✓	✓	✓
Orange Peel Grapples	GSH420-500	●	●	●	●
	GSH420-600	●	●	●	●
	GSH420-750	●	●	●	●
	GSH425-750	●	○	●	●
	GSH425-950	●		●	●
	GSH425-1150	○		○	○
	GSH520-500	●	●	●	●
	GSH520-600	●	●	●	●
	GSH520-750	●	○	●	●
	GSH525-750	●		●	●
	GSH525-950	○		○	○
	GSH525-1150	○		○	

Demolition and Sorting Grapple: WH – Waste Handling shells

TRS = Thumb Ready

(continued on next page)

Attachments Offering Guide *(continued)*

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

Match
 * Working range front only
 † Allowed usage on machine less than 50%
 No Match

CAT PIN GRABBER COUPLER ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L					
Counterweight		4.2 mt (9,300 lb)			5.4 mt (11,900 lb)		
Boom Type		Reach		HD Reach	Reach		HD Reach
Stick Length		2.9 m (9'6")	3.9 m (12'10")	2.9 m (9'6")	2.9 m (9'6")	3.9 m (12'10)	2.9 m TR (9'6")
Hydraulic Hammers	H120 GC	✓†	✓†	✓	✓†	✓†	✓
	H120 GC S	✓†	✓†	✓	✓†	✓†	✓
	H120 S	✓†	✓†	✓	✓†	✓†	✓
	H130 GC	✓†		✓*	✓†		✓
	H130 GC S	✓†		✓	✓†		✓
	H130 S	✓†		✓	✓†		✓
Multi-Processors	MP318 Concrete Cutter Jaw	✓		✓	✓		✓
	MP318 Demolition Jaw	✓		✓	✓		✓
	MP318 Pulverizer Jaw	✓		✓*	✓		✓
	MP318 Shear Jaw	✓		✓	✓		✓
	MP318 Universal Jaw	✓		✓	✓		✓
Demolition and Sorting Grapples	G318	✓		✓	✓		✓
	G318 WH-800	✓		✓	✓		✓
	G318 WH-1100	✓		✓*	✓		✓
	G318 WH	✓		✓*	✓		✓
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S3025	✓		✓*	✓		✓
	S3025 Flat Top	✓*			✓		
Pulverizers	P215	✓		✓	✓		✓
Compactors (Vibratory Plate)	CVP110	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mulchers	HM4015	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Demolition and Sorting Grapple: WH – Waste Handling shells

TRS = Thumb Ready

(continued on next page)

323 Hydraulic Excavator Specifications

Item 9.

Attachments Offering Guide (continued)

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

Match
 † Allowed usage on machine less than 50%
 No Match

TRS18-S70 COUPLER ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L				
Counterweight		4.2 mt (9,300 lb)			5.4 mt (11,900 lb)	
Boom Type		Reach	HD Reach	Reach	HD Reach	
Stick Length		2.9 m (9'6")	2.9 m (9'6")	2.9 m (9'6")	2.9 m (9'6")	2.9 m TR (9'6")
Hydraulic Hammers	H115 S	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	H120 GC S	✓†	✓	✓†	✓	✓
	H120 S	✓†	✓	✓†	✓	✓
Compactors (Vibratory Plate)	CVP75	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	CVP110	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

BOOM-MOUNT ATTACHMENTS

Undercarriage		L					
Counterweight		4.2 mt (9,300 lb)			5.4 mt (11,900 lb)		
Boom Type		Reach	HD Reach	ES Reach	Reach	HD Reach	ES Reach
Mobile Scrap and Demolition Shears	S2050	✓	✓		✓	✓	
	S3035	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Demolition and Sorting Grapple: WH – Waste Handling shells
 TRS = Thumb Ready

Thumb Specifications

Not all Attachments are available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer for configurations available in your region.

Match
 No Match

Bucket Type	Tooth Quantity	Width		Pro Plus		Pro		Still Link		Utility	
		mm	in	Pin-On	Cat Pin Grabber	Pin-On	Cat Pin Grabber	Pin-On	Cat Pin Grabber	Pin-On	Cat Pin Grabber
General Duty	5	902	36	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	5	1056	42	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	6	1208	48	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	7	1350	54	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Duty	5	902	36	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	5	1056	42	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	6	1208	48	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	7	1350	54	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Duty Power	5	1056	42	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	6	1208	48				✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Severe Duty	5	902	36	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	5	1056	42	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
	6	1208	48	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Pin Grabber Performance Buckets	5	902	36		✓					✓	✓
	5	1056	42		✓		✓			✓	✓
	6	1208	48		✓					✓	✓
	7	1350	54							✓	✓

Standard and Optional Equipment

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional		Standard	Optional
CAB			ENGINE		
ROPS, standard sound suppression	✓		Three selectable power modes	✓	
High-resolution 254 mm (10 in) LCD touchscreen monitor	✓		Auto engine speed control	✓	
High-resolution 254 mm (10 in) LCD touchscreen monitor + additional monitor (for Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D or Cat GRADE with 3D)		✓	Auto engine idle shutdown	✓	
Auto bi-level air conditioner	✓		Work up to 3000 m (9,842.5 ft) above sea level without engine power de-rating	✓	
Jog dial and shortcut keys for monitor control	✓		52° C (125° F) high-ambient cooling capacity	✓	
Keyless push-to-start engine control	✓		Cold starting capability for -18° C (0° F)	✓	
Height-adjustable console, infinite with no tool	✓		Cold starting capability for -32° C (-25° F)		✓
Heated seat with air-adjustable suspension	✓		Double element air filter with integrated pre-cleaner	✓	
51 mm (2 in) seat belt	✓		Electric fuel priming pump	✓	
Tilt-up left-side console	✓		Electric cooling fans with auto-reverse function	✓	
Bluetooth integrated radio with USB ports	✓		Biodiesel capability up to B20	✓	
12V DC outlets	✓		HYDRAULIC SYSTEM		
Document storage	✓		Boom and stick regeneration circuits	✓	
Rear head storage net and lunchbox storage net	✓		Boom and stick lowering check valves		✓
Cup and bottle holders	✓		Heavy lift configuration		✓
Openable two-piece front window	✓		Electronic main control valve	✓	
Upper radial wiper with washer	✓		Auto warm up	✓	
Openable polycarbonate skylight hatch	✓		Auto two-speed travel	✓	
LED dome light	✓		Boom and stick drift reduction valve	✓	
Floor welcome light	✓		Element type main hydraulic filter	✓	
Roller front sunscreen	✓		Slider joysticks	✓	
Roller rear sunscreen		✓	Tandem type electronic main pump	✓	
Washable floor mat	✓		Fine swing control	✓	
Beacon ready	✓		Hammer return filter circuit		✓
			Advanced Tool Control (two pump, one/two way high-pressure flow)		✓
			Medium pressure auxiliary circuit		✓
			Quick coupler circuit for Cat Pin Grabber		✓

(continued on next page)

Standard and Optional Equipment *(continued)*

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional		Standard	Optional
UNDERCARRIAGE AND STRUCTURES			BOOMS, STICKS AND LINKAGES		
600 mm (24 in) single grouser track shoes		✓	5.7 m (18'8") Reach boom		✓
790 mm (31 in) HD triple grouser track shoes	✓		5.7 m (18'8") HD Reach boom		✓
Tie-down points on base frame	✓		8.85 m (29'0") Super Long Reach boom		✓
Segmented track guiding guards	✓		2.9 m (9'6") Reach stick		✓
Full-length track guiding guards		✓	2.9 m (9'6") HD thumb ready Reach stick		✓
HD bottom guard	✓		3.9 m (12'10") Reach stick		✓
Swivel guard		✓	6.28 m (20'7") Super Long Reach stick		✓
HD travel motor guards	✓		Bucket linkage, B1-family with lifting eye, Cat GRADE	✓	
Grease lubricated track links	✓		Bucket linkage, A-family, with lifting eye		✓
4200 kg (9,260 lb) counterweight		✓	ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
5400 kg (11,900 lb) counterweight	✓		1,000 CCA maintenance-free batteries (×2)	✓	
Semi-HD swing frame		✓	Centralized electrical disconnect switch	✓	
HD swing frame	✓		Programmable time-delay LED working lights	✓	
HD swing bearing	✓		LED chassis light, LH and RH boom lights, cab lights	✓	
HD base frame with SD track rollers and standard carrier rollers	✓		Premium surround lighting package		✓
SD base frame with SD track rollers and SD carrier rollers		✓			
Base frame with HD track rollers and standard carrier rollers		✓			
Final drive with standard travel motor	✓				

(continued on next page)

Standard and Optional Equipment (continued)

Standard and optional equipment may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

	Standard	Optional		Standard	Optional
CAT TECHNOLOGY			SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE		
Cat Product Link™	✓		Scheduled Oil Sampling (S·O·S SM) ports	✓	
Work tool recognition	✓		QuickEvac™ maintenance ready		✓
Work tool tracking*	✓		Grouped location for engine oil and fuel filters	✓	
Laser catcher		✓	Ground-level second dipstick for engine oil	✓	
Cat GRADE with 2D and offset memory	✓		Radiator screen		✓
Cat GRADE with Advanced 2D		✓	SAFETY AND SECURITY		
Cat GRADE with 3D connectivity:		✓	Cat Command remote control		✓
– Virtual Reference Station**			Rearview and right-hand-sideview cameras	✓	
– Internet Base Service Station**			360° visibility		✓
– Trimble Connected Community**			Neutral lever (lock out) for all controls	✓	
Cat Assist:	✓		Anti-skid plate and countersunk bolts on service platform	✓	
– Grade Assist			Ground-level accessible secondary engine shutoff switch in cab	✓	
– Boom Assist			RH handrail and handhold (ISO 2867 compliant)	✓	
– Bucket Assist			Travel alarm	✓	
– Swing Assist					
– Lift Assist					
Cat PAYLOAD:	✓				
– Static weigh					
– Semiautomatic calibration					
– Payload/cycle information					
– USB reporting capability					
2D E-Fence:	✓				
– E-ceiling					
– E-floor					
– E-swing					
– E-wall					
– E-cab avoidance					
Auto hammer stop	✓				
Remote Services capability	✓				
Auto Dig Boost	✓				

*Paired with PL161 attachment locator.

**Subscription required.

Dealer Installed Kit and Attachments

Attachments may vary. Consult your Cat dealer for details.

CAB

- Radial lower wiper
- LH/RH electrical pedal for tool control
- Dual exit rear window kit
- Rain protector plus cab light cover
- 75 mm (3") retractable seat belt

SAFETY AND SECURITY

- Bluetooth® key fob

SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE

- Grease gun holder

ELECTRICAL

- Jump start wiring

GUARDS

- Side rubber bumper
- Falling object guard system (not compatible with cab light cover, rain protector)
- Mesh guard full front (not compatible with cab light cover, rain protector)
- Mesh guard lower half front
- Full protecting vandalism guard

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services, and industry solutions, visit us on the web at www.cat.com

© 2020 Caterpillar
All rights reserved

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

CAT, CATERPILLAR, LET'S DO THE WORK, their respective logos, "Caterpillar Corporate Yellow," the "Power Edge" and Cat "Modern Hex" trade dress as well as corporate and product identity used herein, are trademarks of Caterpillar and may not be used without permission.

AEXQ2162-04 (09-2020)
Replaces AEXQ2162-03
Build Number: 07D
(North America)

SUPER LONG REACH & LONG REACH EXCAVATION EXCAVATORS



320 SLR / 323 SLR / 326 SLR / 330 SLR
340 LRE / 352 LRE



GO THE DISTANCE

CAT® SUPER LONG REACH AND LONG REACH EXCAVATION EXCAVATORS

Whether cleaning ditches, canals, and waterways, or doing heavier-duty work like dredging and long-distance excavation, count on Cat® Next Generation Super Long Reach and Long Reach Excavation Excavators to expand how you work.



Work at greater distances with better fuel economy, more comfort, and improved efficiency with Cat Next Generation Super Long Reach (SLR) and Long Reach Excavation (LRE) Excavators.

SUPER LONG REACH EXCAVATORS

- + 320
- + 323
- + 326
- + 330

LONG REACH EXCAVATION EXCAVATORS

- + 340
- + 352

MADE TO MATCH YOUR WORK

When your work is a little farther away, reach for Cat Super Long Reach and Long Reach Excavators. They are specialized machines designed to perform despite the unique challenges of working at distance.

Super long reach excavators excel in applications with ditch cleaning buckets.

Long reach excavation excavators excel at heavier-duty work that requires more digging force and lift capacity.



TYPE	SUPER LONG REACH	LONG REACH EXCAVATION
Models	320, 323, 326, 330	340, 352
Application	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ditch cleaning - Slope finishing - Settling pond clean out - Waterway and canal maintenance - Vegetation control 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - General excavation - Dredging - Ditch cleaning - Settling pond clean out - Waterway and canal maintenance - Vegetation control with mulcher attachment - Loose material transfer
Work tools	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Ditch cleaning buckets - Skeleton buckets 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Excavation buckets - Ditch cleaning buckets - Ditch cleaning tilt buckets - Quick couplers - Mulcher heads - Skeleton buckets
Front linkage family	Cat A linkage	Cat B linkage
Undercarriage	Long	Heavy duty, high wide
Additional counterweight	Yes	Yes
Digging force compared to reach configuration	Approximately 40%	Approximately 66%



SUPER LONG REACH

NEXT GENERATION EXCAVATORS

Cat Super Long Reach Excavators are a great fit for lighter-duty, long-distance applications, including:

- Ditch cleaning
- Slope finishing
- Settling pond clean out
- Waterway and canal maintenance
- Vegetation control

NEARLY 40% MORE REACH

Cat Medium Excavators with super long reach front linkage extend nearly 40% farther than those with the standard reach configuration with approximately 40% of the digging force.¹

NEXT GENERATION FEATURES

Take advantage of Cat Next Generation Excavator features, including improved operator comfort, reduced maintenance costs, and better fuel economy. Super long reach excavators are compatible with Next Generation Excavator technologies.

EQUIPPED FOR PERFORMANCE

The 323 and 330 provide similar reach and dig depth as the 320 and 326, respectively. However, you will get greater stability and performance with the 323 or 330. All super long reach excavators use a heavier counterweight than equivalent standard reach excavators.

SUPER LONG REACH EXCAVATORS

For detailed specifications, consult Technical Specifications document available on www.cat.com or your from your Cat dealer.

	Max Digging Depth	Max Reach at Ground Level	Bucket Digging Force (ISO)*	Stick Digging Force (ISO)*	Bucket Size Range "A" Family Linkage**
320 (SLR)	11 540 mm 37'10"	15 570 mm 51'1"	62 kN 13,841 lbf	49 kN 10,966 lbf	DC: .57 m ³ (.75 yd ³) GD: .53 m ³ (.69 yd ³)
323 (SLR)	11 540 mm 37'10"	15 570 mm 51'1"	62 kN 13,841 lbf	49 kN 10,966 lbf	DC: .57 m ³ (.75 yd ³) GD: .53 m ³ (.69 yd ³)
326 (SLR)	14 580 mm 47'10"	18 280 mm 60'0"	61 kN 13,710 lbf	45 kN 10,120 lbf	DC: .57-.74 m ³ (.74-.97 yd ³)
330 (SLR)	14 610 mm 47'11"	18 290 mm 60'0"	60 kN 13,490 lbf	45 kN 10,120 lbf	DC: .57-.74 m ³ (.74-.97 yd ³) GD: .53 m ³ (.69 yd ³)

*With ditch cleaning bucket

**Not all buckets available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer.

DC = Ditch Cleaning Bucket; GD = General Duty Bucket

¹ Reach comparison made at ground level. Regional configurations vary. Consult the Technical Specifications document available on www.cat.com for details specific for your region.

LONG REACH EXCAVATION

NEXT GENERATION EXCAVATORS

When your job calls for heavier work at a distance, call on Cat Long Reach Excavation Excavators. They excel in long-distance applications, including:

- General excavation
- Dredging
- Ditch cleaning
- Settling pond clean out
- Waterway and canal maintenance
- Vegetation control with mulcher attachment
- Loose material transfer



NEARLY 35% MORE REACH

Cat Long Reach Excavation Excavators reach nearly 35% farther than those with the standard reach configuration with approximately 66% of the digging force.¹

A STABLE FOUNDATION

The heavy-duty, high wide undercarriage provides a stable, rugged platform for long reach digging and loading applications with high ground clearance. The variable gauge undercarriage on the 352 LRE can be retracted, making transportation easier.

DESIGNED TO DIG

Reinforcements in the front linkage and frame allow digging power at a distance without sacrificing durability. A heavier counterweight than equivalent standard reach excavators provides greater stability. Get added versatility with optional tool control for select hydro-mechanical tools.

NEXT GENERATION FEATURES

Take advantage of Cat Next Generation Excavator features including improved operator comfort, reduced maintenance costs, and better fuel economy. Long reach excavation excavators are compatible with Next Generation Excavator technologies.²

LONG REACH EXCAVATION EXCAVATORS

For detailed specifications, consult Technical Specifications document available on www.cat.com or from your Cat dealer.

	Max Digging Depth	Max Reach at Ground Level	Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	Stick Digging Force (ISO)	Bucket Size Range "B" Family Linkage*
340 (LRE)	13 050 mm 42'10"	18 080 mm 59'4"	141 kN 31,590 lbf	92 kN 20,750 lbf	DC: .86-1.50 m ³ (1.12-1.96 yd ³) DCT: .90-1.23 m ³ (1.18-1.61 yd ³) GD: .46-1.00 m ³ (.61-1.31 yd ³) HD: 1.00 m ³ (1.31 yd ³)
352 (LRE)	13 040 mm 42'9"	19 640 mm 64'5"	141 kN 31,700 lbf	104 kN 23,380 lbf	DC: .86-1.50 m ³ (1.12-1.96 yd ³) DCT: .90-1.23 m ³ (1.18-1.61 yd ³) GD: .46-1.00 m ³ (.61-1.31 yd ³) HD: 1.00-1.38 m ³ (1.31-1.80 yd ³)

*Not all buckets available in all regions. Consult your Cat dealer.

DC = Ditch Cleaning Bucket; DCT = Ditch Cleaning Tilt Bucket; GD = General Duty Bucket, HD = Heavy Duty Bucket

¹ Reach comparison made at ground level. Regional configurations vary. Consult the Technical Specifications document available on www.cat.com for details specific for your region.

² Cat Assist technologies available on the 340 only.



NEXT GENERATION EXCAVATORS

LOWER YOUR COSTS

Cat Next Generation Excavators are ready to help you make your business stronger by giving you new ways to get the most work done at the lowest cost – so you can put more money in your pocket.

FUEL SAVINGS FEATURES

Next Generation Excavators help you lower fuel costs.

Key fuel-savings features include:

- The electrohydraulic system's main control valve and large hydraulic pump allow the engine to run at a lower engine speed without impacting production.
- Smart mode (one of three power mode settings) automatically adjusts engine and hydraulic power for the highest fuel efficiency – providing more when it is required and less when it isn't.
- Cat Grade technologies can improve operator efficiency by up to 45%, reducing the time it takes you to complete a job.

LOWER MAINTENANCE COSTS

Don't let maintenance costs eat into your business.

Key maintenance cost-lowering features include:

- Extended and synchronized maintenance intervals reduce downtime for routine maintenance.
- The new air intake filter with precleaner has double the dirt holding capacity of the previous air intake filter.
- Hydraulic and fuel tank filters have increased capacity and longer life.
- Many maintenance points are accessible from the ground, making service not only easy, but safe.

NEXT GENERATION OPERATOR STATION

WORK IN COMFORT

Next Generation Excavator cabs keep you comfortable and productive.

SAFE AND CONVENIENT

Cabs on super long reach excavators and the 340 LRE have ISO-certified ROPS. All cabs are sound suppressed and sealed. Convenience features include automatic climate control, Bluetooth integrated radio, USB ports for charging and phone connectivity, 12V DC outlets and AUX port, storage in rear, overhead, and console compartments, and cup and bottle holders.



ALL-AROUND VISIBILITY

When working at distance, visibility is everything. The cab windows and lower front profile of the machine give outstanding visibility to the work area without the strain of constantly leaning forward.

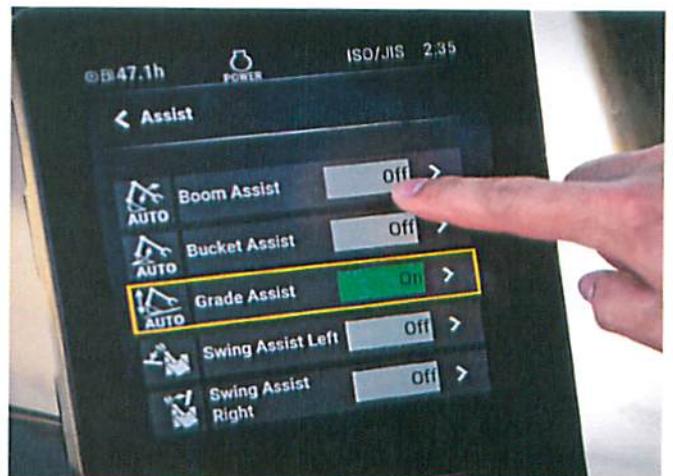
Standard rear- and side-view cameras keep you aware of your surroundings at all times. An optional 360° visibility feature is also available.



TOUCHSCREEN MONITOR

Most machine settings can be controlled through the high-resolution touchscreen monitor. It offers 42 languages and is easy to reach from the seat – no twisting or turning.

Joystick functions can be customized through the monitor. Joystick pattern as well as response can be set to match operator preference. All preferences are saved with the Operator ID and restored at login.



TECHNOLOGY THAT GETS WORK DONE

INCREASE EFFICIENCY UP TO 45%

Boost productivity up to 45% versus traditional grading with standard Cat Grade and Assist technologies. Cat Grade and Assist technologies keep you on grade when visibility is impaired.

CAT TECHNOLOGY	SLR MODELS	LRE MODELS
Cat Product Link™	●	●
Cat Grade with 2D	○	●
Cat Grade with Advanced 2D	○	○
Cat Grade with 3D	○	○
Cat Assist		
– Boom Assist		
– Bucket Assist		
– Swing Assist	○	● ¹
– Grade Assist		
– Lift Assist		
2D E-Fence		
– E-ceiling		
– E-floor	○	●
– E-swing		
– E-wall		
– E-cab avoidance		
Cat Payload		
– Static weigh		
– Semiautomatic calibration	○	●
– Payload information		
Remote Service capability	●	●

● Standard ○ Optional

¹ Cat Assist only available on 340 LRE.

WORK UNDER WATER

Standard waterproof technology provides precision excavation down to 4.5 m (14'9") on long reach excavation excavators and 2.5m (8'2") on super long reach excavators. An optional submarine solution allows you to work down to 20 m (65'8") on either configuration.

	SLR MODELS	LRE MODELS
Waterproof depth of factory installed technology sensors	2.5 m 8'2"	4.5 m 14'9"
Waterproof depth of dealer installed dredging kit	20 m 65'8"	20 m 65'8"



CAT COMMAND

Cat Command is a remote control system featuring onboard electronics, vision systems, and offboard controls that help users achieve consistent quality in their work. Jobs become safer, more comfortable, and more precise – without sacrificing control, feel, or accuracy.

Easy-to-install Command kits include indicator lights and vision systems. A ground level switch toggles between manual and remote operation.



INCREASE YOUR PRODUCTIVITY AND PROFIT WITH CAT ATTACHMENTS¹

SUPER LONG REACH EXCAVATORS

DITCH CLEANING BUCKETS



SKELETON BUCKETS



LONG REACH EXCAVATION EXCAVATORS

COUPLERS



DITCH CLEANING BUCKETS



DITCH CLEANING TILT BUCKETS²



EXCAVATION BUCKETS



MULCHERS



SKELETON BUCKETS



¹Not all attachments available in all regions. Contact your Cat dealer for more information.

²Some Cat technology solutions are not supported with ditch cleaning tilt buckets. Contact your Cat dealer for more information.

SPECIFICATIONS & FEATURES SUMMARY

Specifications may vary due to regional configuration differences. Consult the Technical Specifications document available on www.cat.com or from your Cat dealer for detailed specifications for machines in your region.

SPECIFICATIONS	SUPER LONG REACH (SLR)				LONG REACH EXCAVATION (LRE)	
	320 (SLR)	323 (SLR)	326 (SLR)	330 (SLR)	340 (LRE)	352 (LRE)
Operating Weight*	23 900 kg 52,700 lb	25 100 kg 55,345 lb	29 200 kg 64,300 lb	30 900 kg 68,200 lb	43 900 kg 96,700 lb	58 400 kg 128,800 lb
Engine Model	Cat C7.1	Cat C7.1	Cat C7.1	Cat C7.1	Cat C9.3B	Cat C13
Engine Power – ISO 14396:2002	122 kW 164 hp	129 kW 174 hp	151 kW 202 hp	205 kW 275 hp	234 kW 314 hp	317 kW 425 hp
Undercarriage Type	Long	Long	Long	Long	HDHW	Variable Gauge HDHW
Counterweight	4.7 mt 10,400 lb	5.4 mt 11,900 lb	6.7 mt 14,770 lb	6.7 mt 14,770 lb	10.35 mt 22,800 lb	12.0 mt 26,455 lb
Boom	8.85 m 29'0"	8.85 m 29'0"	10.2 m 33'6"	10.2 m 33'6"	10.6 m 34'9"	11.5 m 37'9"
Stick	6.28 m 20'7"	6.28 m 20'7"	7.85 m 25'9"	7.85 m 25'9"	7.1 m 23'4"	8.5 m 27'11"
Maximum Digging Depth	11 540 mm 37'10"	11 540 mm 37'10"	14 580 mm 47'10"	14 610 mm 47'11"	13 050 mm 42'10"	13 040 mm 42'9"
Maximum Reach at Ground Level	15 570 mm 51'1"	15 570 mm 51'1"	18 280 mm 60'0"	18 280 mm 60'0"	18 080 mm 59'4"	19 640 mm 64'5"
Bucket Digging Force (ISO)	62 kN 13,841 lbf	62 kN 13,841 lbf	61 kN 13,710 lbf	45 kN 10,120 lbf	141 kN 31,590 lbf	141 kN 31,700 lbf
Stick Digging Force (ISO)	49 kN 10,966 lbf	49 kN 10,966 lbf	60 kN 13,490 lbf	45 kN 10,120 lbf	92 kN 20,750 lbf	104 kN 23,380 lbf

*Weight is typical configuration, 90% fuel, operator, and bucket.

FEATURES	SUPER LONG REACH (SLR)				LONG REACH EXCAVATION (LRE)	
	320 (SLR)	323 (SLR)	326 (SLR)	330 (SLR)	340 (LRE)	352 (LRE)
ROPS	●	●	●	●	●	x
Power modes, including Smart mode	●	●	●	●	●	●
Rear- and side-view cameras	●	●	●	●	●	●
360° visibility	○	○	○	○	○	○
Extended and synchronized maintenance intervals	●	●	●	●	●	●
Tool control for hydromechanical attachments	x	x	x	x	○	○
Medium pressure circuit	x	x	x	x	○	○
Quick coupler hydraulic circuit	x	x	x	x	○	○
Cat Product Link	●	●	●	●	●	●
Work tool recognition	●	●	●	●	●	●
Cat Grade with 2D	○	○	○	○	●	●
Cat Grade with 3D	○	○	○	○	○	○
Cat Assist	○	○	○	○	●	x
2D E-Fence	○	○	○	○	●	●
Cat Payload	○	○	○	○	●	●
Remote Flash	●	●	●	●	●	●
Remote Troubleshoot	●	●	●	●	●	●
Submarine kit	○	○	○	○	○	○

● Standard ○ Optional x not available

For more complete information on Cat products, dealer services and industry solutions, visit us on the web at www.cat.com.

© 2021 Caterpillar. All Rights Reserved.

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice. Featured machines in photos may include additional equipment. See your Cat dealer for available options.

CAT, CATERPILLAR, LET'S DO THE WORK, their respective logos, Product Link, "Caterpillar Corporate Yellow", the "Power Edge" and Cat "Modern Hex" trade dress as well as corporate and product identity used herein, are trademarks of Caterpillar and may not be used without permission.
www.cat.com www.caterpillar.com

AEXQ3108-00
(N Am, Eur)





Tiger™ ROTARY AND FLAIL

TruckKat™



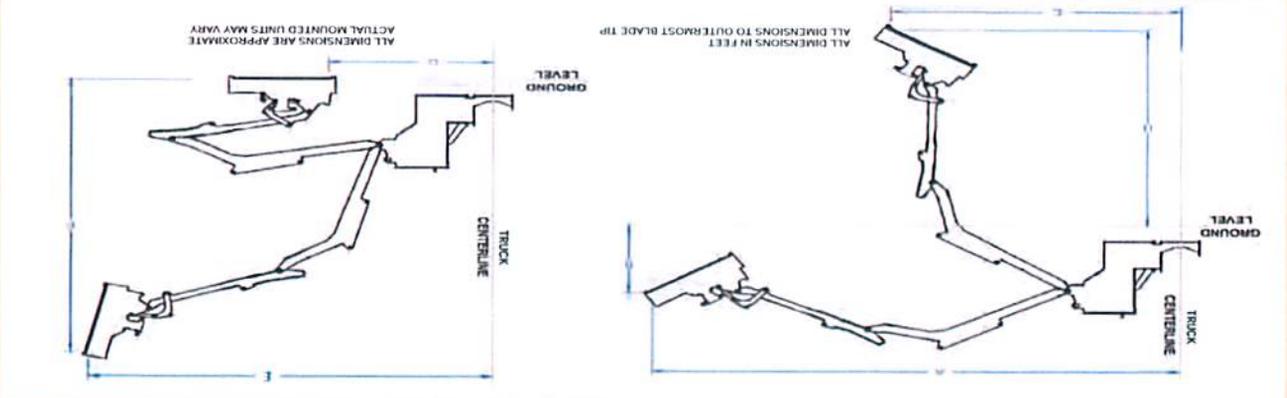
INNOVATION ON THE MOVE

The Tiger TruckKat Boom Mower starts with the highest quality materials and is built with freedom in mind. The freedom to travel to and from a work site at posted road speeds and once at the work site, use the newest technology in enhanced boom mowing equipment to tackle the toughest jobs with ease. Now featuring 22' and 24' booms for more reach and power.



DURABILITY INNOVATION
COMMITMENT

Bengal Reaches	CENTERLINE	OUT TO	BLADE TIP	A	21'6"	5'6"	11'4"	12'5"	13'1"	19'10"	6'4"
	GROUND	LEVEL UP TO	BLADE TIP	B	21'6"	5'6"	11'4"	12'5"	13'1"	19'10"	6'4"
	CENTERLINE	OUT TO	BLADE TIP	C	22'1"	5'8"	11'6"	13'0"	13'5"	20'9"	5'11"
	GROUND	LEVEL UP TO	BLADE TIP	D	22'1"	5'8"	11'6"	13'0"	13'5"	20'9"	5'11"
	CENTERLINE	OUT TO	BLADE TIP	E	23'8"	5'8"	12'8"	13'6"	14'7"	21'7"	5'6"
	GROUND	LEVEL UP TO	BLADE TIP	F	23'8"	5'8"	12'8"	13'6"	14'7"	21'7"	5'6"
	CENTERLINE	OUT TO	BLADE TIP	G	20'11"	5'4"	11'3"	12'0"	12'9"	19'9"	5'10"
	GROUND	LEVEL UP TO	BLADE TIP		20'11"	5'4"	11'3"	12'0"	12'9"	19'9"	5'10"
	CENTERLINE	OUT TO	BLADE TIP		22'7"	5'4"	12'4"	13'0"	13'10"	20'8"	5'6"
	GROUND	LEVEL UP TO	BLADE TIP		22'7"	5'4"	12'4"	13'0"	13'10"	20'8"	5'6"
	CENTERLINE	OUT TO	BLADE TIP		21'6"	5'9"	11'5"	12'9"	13'3"	21'6"	5'9"
	GROUND	LEVEL UP TO	BLADE TIP		21'6"	5'9"	11'5"	12'9"	13'3"	21'6"	5'9"
	CENTERLINE	OUT TO	BLADE TIP		23'0"	5'9"	12'9"	13'5"	14'6"	21'11"	5'4"
	GROUND	LEVEL UP TO	BLADE TIP		23'0"	5'9"	12'9"	13'5"	14'6"	21'11"	5'4"



Boom Dimensions

Stow Height - 13' 5" for 24' Boom
Stow Height - 11' 8" for 22' Boom



Stow height - 24' boom
Stow height - 22' boom

Tiger has met the challenges of building a fully operational boom mower that is attached to a truck that meet the legal road limit restrictions. Giving the operator the ability to travel on any road or highway without any special permits. The Truckcat has a total width of just under 8' 6" wide with the tallest point of our boom measuring 13' 5" when in the travel stowed position.

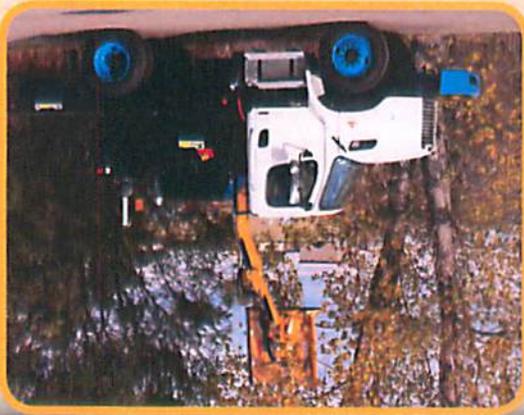
Stow Dimensions

Truck width - 8' 6"



Truck width - 8' 6"

The Tiger Truckcat Boom Mower can be purchased as a turnkey unit with the Freightliner M2 series, or as a truck bed mount designed for 36,000 GVW trucks with dual steering similar to the Freightliner M2 series.




Tiger™

TrucKat



- Dual Control System - Sit on right or left side of truck with complete control of steering, brake and driving of vehicle. Do not attempt to transport truck at road speeds from the right side seat.

- Joystick Control located on right side of truck for precise mowing operation.

- Control Box located in center console for easy access to all mower functions.



Joystick Control



Control Box

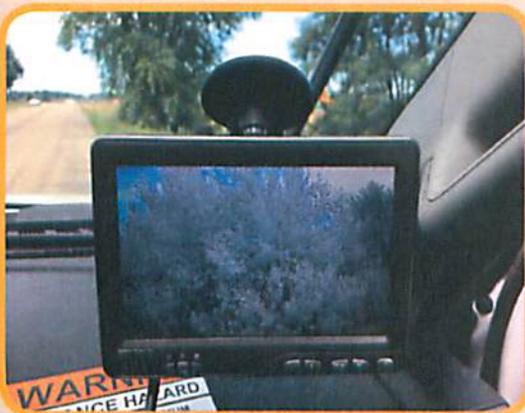
Camera Option



Optional camera located on the right side of the TrucKat allows the operator to view the cutting head in operation while facing forward and steering vehicle.

Camera is fully adjustable to view any angle, built with quick disconnects and mounted magnetically so it can be locked away when not in use.

The monitor shown below is attached using a suction cup device and can be connected to a smooth surface anywhere in the truck. Also features quick disconnects.

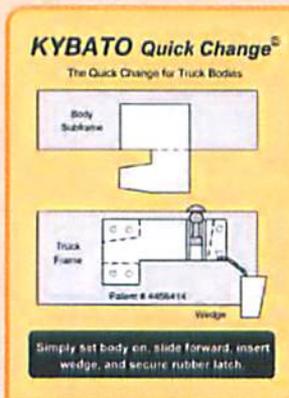


Tiger Features

Productivity. Performance. Power.

With the power of the Tiger TruckKat you can get to the job site and back in record time. The versatility of this innovative machine allows you to mow roadside areas, trim low hanging branches, remove silt from ditches and move snow with ease.

When finished for the day you can drive the TruckKat at road speeds with the traffic flow – increasing safety, cutting down on drive time and improving overall productivity. Experience the power of the all-season Tiger TruckKat.



Remove the Tiger TruckKat in minutes with the use of the patented Kybato Quick Change system. The quick disconnect system allows the truck to be used for other applications throughout the year.

SAFETY FEATURES ACCESSORIES

Engine Make	Cummins QSF2.8	• Master ON/OFF Switch
Engine Model	QSF 2.8 (Tier 4 Final)	• Operator Presence Switches on Right Side Door
Power Rating	74 HP @ 1,800 RPM	• Mower Safety Start Switch
Engine Type	4 Cyl., Turbo Diesel	• Brush Guard Extending Over Cab
Throttle Control	Electronic Adjustable	• Operator Protective Screen Covers Right Hand Door
Hydraulic System	45 GPM @ 3,250 PSI	• Manual Emergency Over-ride
Safety Stop	7 Second Shut Down	
Truck Bed	Quick Removable	
Cutter Head	50" or 60" Rotary 50" or 63" Flail	
Transport Width	8' 6"	
Controls	Electronic Joystick	



OPTIONAL TRAILER HITCH



BOOM SWEEPER



FIRE SUPPRESSION



TURBINE BLOWER



SAW BLADE



SNOW BLOWER



TREE SHEAR

Tiger Corporation
3301 N Louise Ave.
Sioux Falls, SD 57107
800-843-6849
www.tigermowers.com
An Alamo Group Company



Dealer Info:

Specifications are subject to change. Optional equipment may be shown.
Meets all applicable ANSI / SAE test standards.
© 2017 Tiger Corporation. All Rights Reserved. Printed in the USA.



MADE WITH PRIDE IN THE USA



Purchase Order for
John Deere Equipment (U.S. Only)

PO# 08210268
PO Revision# Original Item 10.

PURCHASER'S NAME - First Signer (First, Middle Initial, Last) BEAUFORT COUNTY, SC (SECOND LINE OF OWNER NAME)			DATE OF ORDER Aug 11, 2021	COMPANY UNIT 01	DEALER ACCOUNT NO. 013118
STREET OR RR 120 SHANKLIN RD			SOC. SEC.	IRS NO.	EIN NO.
TOWN BEAUFORT	STATE SC	ZIP CODE 29906	TRANSACTION TYPE Cash Sale		PURCHASER SALES TAX EXEMPT
COUNTY Beaufort	PURCHASER ACCT.	PHONE NO. 843-255-6415	SELLER'S NAME & ADDRESS Deere & Company 2000 John Deere Run Cary, NC 27513 843-761-3822		
REWARDS #			E-MAIL ADDRESS		
Use County BEAUFORT	Use State/Province SC		I (We), the undersigned, hereby order from Dealer the Equipment described below, to be delivered as shown below. This order is subject to Dealer's ability to obtain such Equipment from the manufacturer and Dealer shall be under no liability if delivery of the Equipment is delayed or prevented due to labor disturbances, transportation difficulties, or for any reason beyond Dealer's control. The price shown below is subject to Dealer's receipt of the Equipment prior to any change in price by the manufacturer. It is also subject to any new or increased taxes imposed upon the sale of the Equipment after the date of this order.		

QTY	NEW	DEMO	RENTAL	USED	Equipment & Value Added Service (Give Model, Size & Description)	Hours of Use	PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	DELIVERED CASH PRICE (Or Total Lease Payments)
1	X				TIGER TrucKat Mower SOURCEWELL CONTRACT PRICING	0		\$ 218,122 40
I (We) offer to sell, transfer, and convey the following item(s) at or prior to the time of delivery of the above Equipment, as a "trade-in" to be applied against the cash price. Such item(s) shall be free and clear of all security agreements, liens, and encumbrances at the time of transfer to you. The following is a description and the price to be allowed for each item.						TOTAL CASH PRICE		\$ 218,122 40
QTY	DESCRIPTION OF TRADE-IN				Hours of Use	PRODUCT IDENTIFICATION NUMBER	AMOUNT	
PURCHASER TYPE MARKET USE						TOTAL TRADE-IN ALLOWANCE		\$ 0 00
						1. TOTAL CASH-PRICE		\$ 218,122 40
						2. TOTAL TRADE-IN ALLOWANCE		\$ 0 00
						3. TOTAL TRADE-IN PAY-OFF		\$ 0 00
						4. BALANCE		\$ 218,122 40
						5. Vehicle Tax - (0.23%)		\$ 500 00
						8. EST. SERVICE AGREEMENT TAXES		\$ 0 00
						6. SUB-TOTAL		\$ 218,622 40
						7. CASH WITH ORDER		\$ 0 00
						8. RENTAL APPLIED		\$ 0 00
						9. CASH DISCOUNT		\$ 0 00
						10. BALANCE DUE		\$ 218,622 40

IMPORTANT WARRANTY NOTICE: The John Deere warranty applicable to new John Deere Equipment is printed and included with this document. There is no warranty on used equipment. The new equipment warranty is part of this contract. Please read it carefully. **YOUR RIGHTS AND REMEDIES PERTAINING TO THIS PURCHASE ARE LIMITED AS SET FORTH IN THE WARRANTY AND THIS CONTRACT. IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS ARE NOT MADE AND ARE EXCLUDED UNLESS SPECIFICALLY PROVIDED IN THE JOHN DEERE WARRANTY.**

Telematics: Orders of telematic devices include only the hardware. Where available, telematics software, including JDLink™ connectivity service, may be enabled from your local John Deere Operations Center or JDLink website. Please see your authorized John Deere dealer for assistance.

DISCLOSURE OF REGULATION APPLICABILITY: When operated in California, any off-road diesel vehicle may be subject to the California Air Resources Board. In-Use Off-Road Diesel Vehicle Regulation. It therefore could be subject to retrofit or accelerated turnover requirements to reduce emissions of air pollutants.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS- I (We) promise to pay the Balance Due (line 10) shown above in cash, or to execute a Time Sale Agreement (Retail Installment Contract), or a Loan Agreement, for the purchase price of the Equipment, plus additional charges shown thereon or execute a Lease Agreement, on or before delivery of the Equipment ordered herein. Despite physical delivery of the Equipment, title shall remain in the seller until one of the foregoing is accomplished.

USE OF INFORMATION/PRIVACY NOTICE I understand that Deere & Company and its affiliates ("John Deere") and Dealer collect information, including my personal information and machine data to provide warranty, customer service, product and customer support, marketing and promotional information about Dealer, John Deere and their equipment, products and services and to support other business processes and purposes. See the John Deere Privacy Statement (<https://www.deere.com/en/privacy-and-data/privacy-statements/>) for additional information on the types of personal information and machine data John Deere collects, how it is collected, used and disclosed. See Dealer directly for information about its privacy policy.

Purchaser's Signature _____ Accepted By _____
 Purchaser's Signature _____ Date Accepted _____ Salesperson CHASTAIN, TODD

Delivery Acknowledgement			
Delivered On:	<input type="text"/>	Signature	Date
Warranty Begins:	<input type="text"/>		



Non-Competitive Purchases Form



This form shall be completed for any non-competitive purchase that is not exempt.

(a) A County contract may be awarded without competition when the Purchasing Director determines in writing, after conducting a good faith review of available sources, that there is only one source for the required supply, service, or construction item. The Purchasing Director shall conduct negotiations, as appropriate, as to price, delivery, and terms. A record of sole source procurements shall be maintained as public record and shall list each contractor's name, the amount and type of each contract, a listing of the items procured under each contract, and the identification of each contract file.

(b) Sole source procurement of a used item from the open market may only be considered, provided that:

- (1) The using agency recommends purchase; (2) condition of the item is verified by appropriate County official; and (3) price analysis justifies purchase when the following factors are considered: (a) new acquisition price; (b) current book value; and (c) maintenance costs.

Code 1982 SS 12-19 Sec. 2-518 Sole source procurement

The County Council may by resolution, exempt specific supplies or services from the purchasing procedures required in the Code. The following supplies and services shall be exempt from the purchasing procedures required in this division; however, the Purchasing Director for just cause may limit or withdraw any exemption provided for in this section. (1) Works of art for museum and public display (2) Published books, library books, maps, periodicals, technical pamphlets (3) Copyrighted educational films, filmstrips, slides and transparencies (4) Postage stamps and postal fees (5) Professional dues, membership fees and seminar registration fees (6) Medicine and drugs (7) Utilities including gas, electric, water and sewer (8) Advertisements in professional publications or newspapers (9) Fresh fruit, vegetables, meats, fish, milk, bread and eggs (10) Oil company credit cards (11) Articles for commercial sale by all governmental bodies

Code 1982 SS 12-14 Ord. No. 2000-1 S 1, 1-1-0-2000 Sec. 2-514 Exemption from procedures

Notwithstanding any other section of this division, the Purchasing Director may make or authorize others to make emergency procurements of supplies, services, or construction items when there exists a threat to the functioning of county government; for the preservation or protection of property; or for the health, welfare or safety of any person, provided that such emergency procurements shall be made with such competition as is practicable under the circumstances. A written determination of the basis for the emergency and for the selection of the particular contractor shall be included in the contract file. As soon as practicable, a record of each emergency procurement shall be made and shall set forth the contractor's name, the amount and type of the contract, a listing of the items procured under the contract, and the identification number of the contract file.

Code 1982 SS 12-20 Sec. 2-519 Emergency procurements

Requesting Department: Public Works Requested Account Code: 10001301

Department Head Email: nilesh.desai@bcgov.net

Description of Requested Services:

Truckat is a vehicle with a mower attached that can accomplish multiple areas and move to next.

Please provide a listing of the items purchased, if additional pages are necessary please attach to this form:

Truckat and all attachments

Cost of Requested Services: \$218,622.40

Requested Vendor Name: Sparrow and Kennedy Tractor

Requested Vendor Address: 2060 South Live Oak Drive Moncks Corner, SC 29461

Requested Vendor Phone Number: 843-761-3822 Requested Vendor Email Address: sparrowsales@homesc. ...

Type of Service Requested (Please check one) Construction Service Supply/Good

Please attach any documentation provided by the vendor that provides back up for the claims in this document.

Attachments:



Truckst Letter for Beaufort County SC 8-11-2021.docx
115.17 KB

No file attached

No file attached

Please select a reason below as to why this is a non-competitive purchase and provide a brief explanation.

- It is not possible to obtain competition. There is only one source available for the supply, service, or construction item.

The procurement is for a used item from the open market. The item may only be considered if, (1) the using agency recommends purchase, (2) condition of the item is verified by appropriate County official, (3) Price analysis justifies purchase when the following factors are considered: (a) new acquisition price; (b) current book value; and (c) maintenance costs.

The item is a single source purchase. Other sources may be available but purchases are directed to one source because of factors unique to Beaufort County. Please select an option below:

Standardization

Warranty

Other, if selected please specify below.

Tigerkat is the only manufacturer of an asset of this type. They hold the patent for a vehicle mower of this sort.

An emergency exists that threatens the functioning of County government.

An emergency exists that threatens the preservation or protection of County property.

What steps have been taken to verify that these features are not available elsewhere?

Other brands/manufacturers were examined (please list names and contact information, and explain why they are not suitable for use by the County-attach additional pages as necessary):

Communicated with Lee Transport, Dick Smith Ford, Santee Automotive and none could assist in this asset.

Other vendors were contracted (please list names and contact information and explain why those contacted did not meet the needs of the County-attach additional pages as necessary):

Form Completed By: kgottschalk Date: 8/12/2021

***** Department Head Section *****

Department Head Signature: nilesh.desai Date: 8/12/2021

***** Purchasing Review Section *****

Date Received in Purchasing Department: 8/15/2021

Reviewed by Purchasing Department for completeness

Date: 8/15/2021

Reviewed by: dthomas

Verified that this is the only source: Yes No

Comments:

Purchasing Director Signature: Approve Disapprove dthomas 8/15/2021 7:40:54 PM
Date / Time

Associated Purchase Orders Number: _____

Associated Contract Number: _____

***** Purchasing Completion Section *****

Process Complete: victoria.moyer Date: 8/16/2021
8:24:49 AM

Submitted: 8/10/2021



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

Item 10.

ITEM TITLE:
Request to purchase of a Tiger Truckat Mower
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Public Facilities Committee Meeting – September 20, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Jared Fralix, P.E., Assistant County Administrator, Engineering Neil J. Desai, P.E., Public Works Director (5 Minutes)
ITEM BACKGROUND:
Replacing Asset# 21300 – 2002 John Deere Utility Tractor 6320 that caught fire and it was determine by the County’s insurance company to be a total lost.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
Purchase of Truckat Mower is an essential piece of equipment that will utilized by the Public Works Department to maintain the County’s roadside Right of Ways.
FISCAL IMPACT:
Tiger Corporation, a Sourcewell/State Contract vendor has proposed a cost of \$218,622.40. The funding source for this purchase was approved in FY2022 budget meeting for Public Works account number 10001301-54000. In addition, the insurance reimbursement will be applied to the purchase as well.
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Public Works Director and Fleet Manager recommends approving the purchase of the Truckat Mower to replace the John Deer Tractor.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to either accept/deny the recommendation to approve the purchase of the Truckat Mower <i>Next Steps - A Majority Vote for Acceptance by Committee would move item forward to final acceptance by full County Council vote.</i>



BEAUFORT COUNTY COUNCIL AGENDA ITEM SUMMARY

ITEM TITLE:
Request the purchase of a Ford F550 4 x4 Crew Cab w/ Crane Service Body (\$149,826)
MEETING NAME AND DATE:
Public Facilities Committee Meeting – September 20, 2021
PRESENTER INFORMATION:
Jared Fralix, P.E., Assistant County Administrator, Engineering Neil J. Desai, P.E., Public Works Director (5 Minutes)
ITEM BACKGROUND:
Per contract, Beaufort County is to provide a Field Service Vehicle to First Vehicle Services to provide mobile support for vehicle maintenance to the County fleet.
PROJECT / ITEM NARRATIVE:
2006 Ford F-450 is currently being used by First Vehicle Services as a Field Service Vehicle, which has 156k miles and has numerous mechanical issues. The Fleet Division understands the importance to standardize the County’s Fleet and recommends continuing to purchase Ford vehicles. Also, the maintenance service on this vehicle is rated at a higher non-contract price and by obtaining a new vehicle Beaufort County will not have to pay the higher maintenance cost.
FISCAL IMPACT:
Vic Bailey, a vendor on the State contract, has offered to honor the cost of this vehicle at \$149,826.00. The funding source for this purchase has been approved in the FY2022 budget within the Public Works Department account number 10001301-54000.
STAFF RECOMMENDATIONS TO COUNCIL:
Public Works Director and the Fleet Manager recommend approval of the purchase of the F550 to Vic Bailey Ford to support all of Beaufort County Fleet assets.
OPTIONS FOR COUNCIL MOTION:
Motion to either accept/deny the recommendation to approve the purchase of the F550 to support all of Beaufort County Fleet assets. <i>Next Steps - A Majority Vote for Acceptance by Committee would move item forward to final acceptance by full County Council vote.</i>

VIC BAILEY FORD

David Vetter 864.585.3600 or 800.922.1365

Item 11.

2021 FORD F250

PU -7: Truck, Pick Up, 4x2, 3/4 Ton, Crew Cab, 6.75' Body

Contract #: 4400022492

Standard Equipment Included:

6.2L V-8 Engine

Automatic Transmission

A/C

AM/ FM Radio

160" Wheel Base 6.75' Bed

Cruise Control

Power Steering

Power Brakes

Power Windows and Door Locks

Vinyl 40/20/40 Bench Seat

Heavy Duty Vinyl Floor

XL Trim

SC STATE CONTRACT PRICE:

\$26,927.00

Body Installation/Coordination Fee

\$600.00

W5H F550 Crew Cab 4x4 Chassis w/ 179" Wheelbase/60" CA

\$18,258.00

68M 19,500lb Payload Upgrade

\$1,157.00

18B Factory Installed Cab Steps (Super Cab and Crew Cab)

\$446.00

Body Installed per Lee Quote# GS-01272021-K

\$99,670.00

872 Rear View Camera Prep Kit for Chassis Models

\$415.00

Limited Slip Rear Axle

\$391.00

L Vinyl 40/Mini-Console/ 40 Seats

\$358.00

942 Daytime Running Lights

\$47.00

Trailer Tow Wiring and Hitch - Aftermarket Installed

\$475.00

62R Transmission Power Take-Off

\$282.00

Delivery

\$300.00

IMF - Sales Tax

\$500.00

TOTAL SC STATE CONTRACT PRICE:

\$149,826.00

ADDITIONAL AVAILABLE FACTORY INSTALLED OPTIONS:

99T 6.7L Diesel Engine

\$9,335.00

TGM 225/70R19.5 Traction Tires - Rear Only

\$191.00

TGK 225/70R19.5 Traction Tires - Front and Rear

\$215.00

Groups and Packages - See Tab Below for Option Content

96V XL Value Package

\$396.00

913 Sync 3 - Enhanced Voice Recognition Communications and Entertainment System

\$452.00

Trailer Options:

52B Trailer Brake Controller

\$274.00

Electrical - Battery and Alternator Options:

67B 397 Amp Alternator

\$115.00

Functional Options:

41H Engine Block Heater

\$101.00

66S Upfitter Switches

\$165.00

41P Skid Plate Package (4x4 Only)

\$102.00

473 Snow Plow Prep Package (4x4 Models Only)

\$252.00

86# Engine Idle Shutdown (Diesel Engine Only - Specify 5, 10, 15 or 20 Minutes)

\$252.00

98R Operator Commanded Regeneration (Diesel Engine Only)

\$252.00

76S Remote Start

\$252.00

43C 110V/400W Outlet

\$176.00

924/4 Privacy Glass w/ Black Glass Defroster

\$92.00

76C Exterior Back Up Alarm/Chime

\$142.00

942 Daytime Running Lights

\$4

926 Speed Limitation - 65 MPH Governed Top Speed

\$8

927 Speed Limitation - 75 MPH Governed Top Speed

\$82.00

18A	Upfitter Interface Module									\$296.00
	Safety Options:									
94P	Pre-Collision Assist w/ Automatic Emergency Braking									\$118.00
	Seating Options - XL Package - Crew Cab Models:									
4	Cloth 40/Mini-Console/ 40 Seats									\$616.00
1	Cloth 40/20/40 Bench Seat									\$316.00
	After Market Installed Options:									
	Warn 12000lb Zeon Winch & Black Grill Guard									\$2,162.00
	Warn 12000lb M12 Winch & Black Grill Guard									\$2,795.00
	Warn Brush Guard for Winch									\$400.00
	2" Ball, Receiver Tube and Pin for Frame Mounted Hitch									\$45.00
	3 - Ball Hitch									\$125.00
	Combo Ball and Pintle Hook									\$165.00
	FMVSS Safety Kit (Fire Ext., Triangle and First Aid Kit)									\$95.00

Item 11.

LEE TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT INC.

P.O. BOX 26, 1300 BLUFF R.D.

COLUMBIA, SOUTH CAROLINA 29202

PHONE# 803-799-7860 FAX 803-765-0535

TRUCK BODIES AND TRUCK EQUIPMENT

Personal Contact: **Katie Gottschalk**

Quote # **GS-01** Item 11.
 Date: **1/27/2021**
 Phone # **843-812-7572**
 Fax#

PRICING:

(South Carolina State Contract for Service Bodies Number #4400024845)

Furnish and install Stellar Model TMAX-1, 11' Crane service body to include.	\$ 21,985.00
LED body lights standard shelving package.	INC
20" work bench bumper with thru compartment and full hydraulic outriggers.	\$ 6,955.00
Stellar 7630 full hydraulic field service crane with FM remote and boom support.	\$ 28,895.00
Add suspension springs to level truck under crane side.	\$ 950.00
Class 5 receiver hitch with 7-way plug and back up alarm.	\$ 490.00
2-LED work lights installed on rear of body.	\$ 360.00
Kevlar spray in liner installed in cargo area, compartment tops and on rear bumper.	\$ 850.00
4-corner strobe light system (B12-AW) in front grill and on rear of body.	\$ 685.00
LED compartment lights installed in service body.	\$ 685.00
American Eagle 7-drawer tool box installed in street side front compartment.	\$ 1,685.00
Full height body with oxy-acetylene bottle holders in curb side front compartment.	\$ 4,250.00
Master locking system installed.	\$ 695.00
Vmac H-60, 60cfm rotary screw air compressor installed on street side front with FLR.	\$ 11,950.00
Cab guard installed with Stryker LED GoLight.	\$ 995.00
50' Air hose reel installed on street side rear compartment exiting out of the rear of the body.	\$ 750.00
One row E-Track installed each side in cargo area 2" from top.	\$ 355.00
Install dealer furnished rear back up camera when body is complete.	INC
Miller Bobcat 250 welder installed on top of street side rear compartment (no welding leads).	\$ 5,150.00
TP&L 4-Product Lube skid to customers specifications.	\$ 11,985.00

Crane, body and all accessories completely installed, painted and ready to go.

Note: Chassis must have factory PTO provision and 19.5" tires.

Price good for 30 days. Tax not Inc.

Insurance: Customers chassis covered with primary coverage insurance while in the care and the custody of L.T.E. Product Liability insurance carried.

Chassis: **19,500 GVWR** C/A **84"** Paint: **White**

Other Data:

Price: \$ 99,670.00
 Special Discount:
 Net Price: \$ 99,670.00
 Local Option Tax: \$ -
 State Sales Tax:
 Total Price:

Tax Exempt No: Terms: Delivery Date: Accepted By: Date:

Lee Transport Equipment, Inc.

By: **Greg L Stowers**

Stellar® Service Cranes and TMAX™ Service Bodies

7621 / 7630



TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION GUIDE

STELLAR®
CDT
plus
EQUIPPED



Our People. Our Products.

STELLAR® 7621/7630 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION GUIDE

SPECIFICATION INFORMATION

Crane Rating (with Boost):	44,840 ft-lb (6.2 tm)*
7621 Boom Length:	11' (3.35 m) from CL of Crane
7630 Boom Length:	13' 4" (4.06 m) from CL of Crane
7621 Boom Extension:	
• 1st Stage:	Hydraulic 60" (152.4 cm)
• 2nd Stage:	Hydraulic 60" (152.4 cm)
7630 Boom Extension:	
• 1st Stage:	Hydraulic 100" (254 cm)
• 2nd Stage:	Hydraulic 100" (254 cm)
7621 Max. Reach:	21' (6.40 m) from CL of Crane
7630 Max. Reach:	30' (9.68 m) from CL of Crane
7621 Max. Vertical Lift:	23' (7.01 m)
7630 Max. Vertical Lift:	31' 9" (9.68 m)
Boom Elevation:	-10° to +80°
Stowed Height: (crane only)	37.75" (82.6 cm)
Mounting Space Required:	20" x 21" (50.8 x 53.3 cm)
Approximate Crane Weight:	7621 - 1,885 lbs (855 kg) 7630 - 2,100 lbs (953 kg)
Controls:	Stellar® CDTplus™ radio control standard for all functions
Winch	
• Rope Diameter:	3/8" (0.95 cm) 6X31 IWRC-DGXIP X 100' (30.48 m)
• Line Pull Speed:	60 ft/min (18.29 m)
• Max. Single Part Line:	3750 lbs (1700 kg)
• Max. Double Part Line:	7500 lbs (3402 kg)
Rotation:	400° power (worm gear)
7621 Lifting Capacities:	7500 lbs @ 5'10" (3400 kg @ 1.78 m)** 2135 lbs @ 21' (965 kg @ 6.40 m)**
7630 Lifting Capacities:	7500 lbs @ 5'10" (3400 kg @ 1.78 m)** 1490 lbs @ 30' (675 kg @ 9.14 m)**
Power Supply Required:	PTO & Pump 8 gpm @ 3000 psi (30.31 lpm @ 207 bars)
Min. Rec. Chassis (GVRW)	19,000***

NOTE: All Stellar cranes meet ANSI B30.5 and OSHA 1910.180 specifications. Specifications subject to change without notification.

*Crane rating in Boost Mode. Normal crane rating is 38,000 ft-lbs (5.25 ton-m)

**Maximum capacities in Boost Mode.

***Guideline for Stellar® TMAX™ package with curbside rear crane.

Consult with Stellar for other installations.

DEFINING CHARACTERISTICS

Stellar® CDTplus™ (Crane Dynamics Technology Plus™)

The Stellar CDTplus control system is EXCLUSIVE TO STELLAR and features a NEW handheld transmitter with an over-molded rubber bumper system to maximize durability while keeping it lightweight. The new LCD display features operator feedback including real time load capacity, maximum distance with the current load, boom angle, and percentage of load. The boost feature allows a momentary increase in the capacity of the crane, and a Safe Mode to keep the crane and operator safe should a load indicating device fail to operate correctly. The new Stellar CDTplus remote handle features a rechargeable battery and an in-cab docking and recharging station.

Full Hydraulic Extension

The Stellar CDTplus series offers cranes in either 21' or 30' of all hydraulic reach. No manual extensions.

Market Leading Boom Articulation

The Stellar CDTplus cranes offer -10 degrees to +80 degree. This gives the operator both easy reach to snatch block stowing and the best ability to load items into the load bed.

Quick Release Snatch Block Stow

The Stellar quick release snatch block stow is installed on the underside of the boom to easily stow your snatch block after use. Plus, its unique design gently releases the snatch block for use when the boom is raised at close to 60 degrees to ensure a safe and orderly deployment.

On-Demand Speed Control

The Stellar exclusive on-demand speed control ramps engine RPM up only when the crane is being used. When the crane is not used for 5 seconds engine RPM returns to idle. This lowers fuel consumption and reduces noise pollution in the work area.

Maximum Foot-Pound Rating

The Stellar CDTplus series cranes offers robust ft. lb. ratings during standard mode and increases that by 18% during "Boost" mode to help you get maximum lift when you need it most.

Planetary Winch

The planetary winch on every crane manufactured by Stellar was designed to match the capacity and hydraulic control system. It lifts the maximum crane load and offers the smoothest and fastest speeds in the market today to help keep your productivity at maximum levels.

400 Degree Enclosed Rotation

Stellar uses a durable enclosed rotation system with a cast iron base and an internal mechanical stop to provide the most durable rotation system found in the industry.

Greaseable Pivot Bushings

Each pivot pin location on the CDTplus series crane includes bushings and grease zerks to provide for years of use.

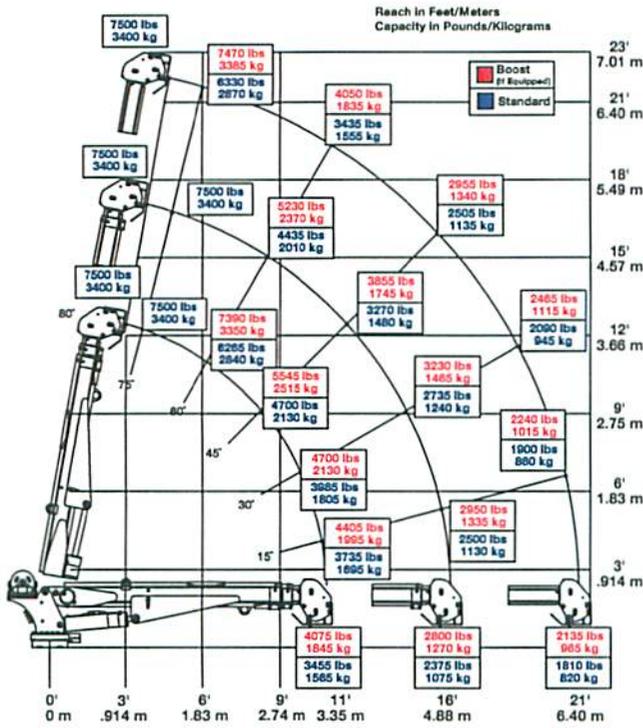
Hexagonal Booms

Stellar Industries made the hexagonal boom design famous in the telescopic service crane market. The hexagonal boom design is optimized to deliver dramatically less boom flex and side to side movement than other boom designs on the market.

Flip Sheave with Bar Style Anti-Two Block

The Stellar CDTplus series is available standard with our patent pending flip sheave with a bar style ATB. The flip sheave allows for a shorter horse head profile which allows for boom placement in tight quarters, such as an equipment cab.

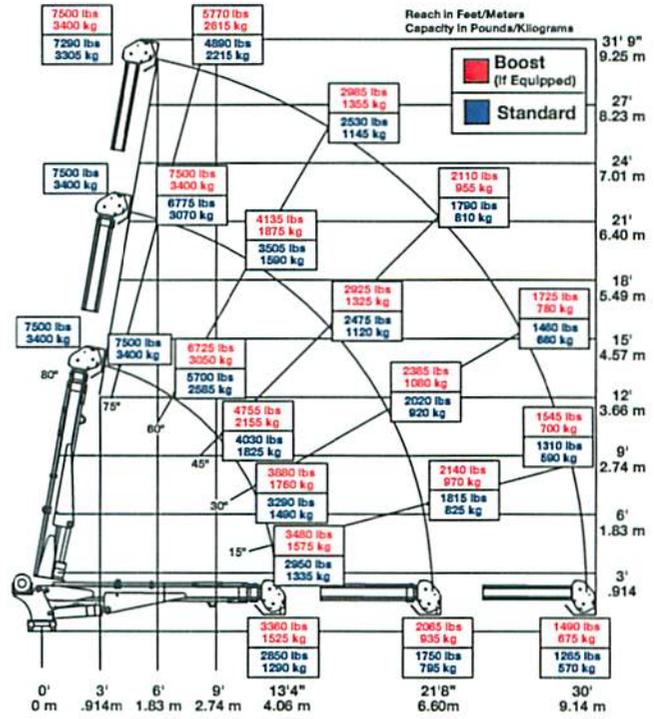
7621 CAPACITY CHART



Weight of load handling devices are part of the load lifted and must be deducted from the capacity.

Maximum 1-part line capacity is 3750 lbs. (1700 kg). For greater loads, use 2-part line.

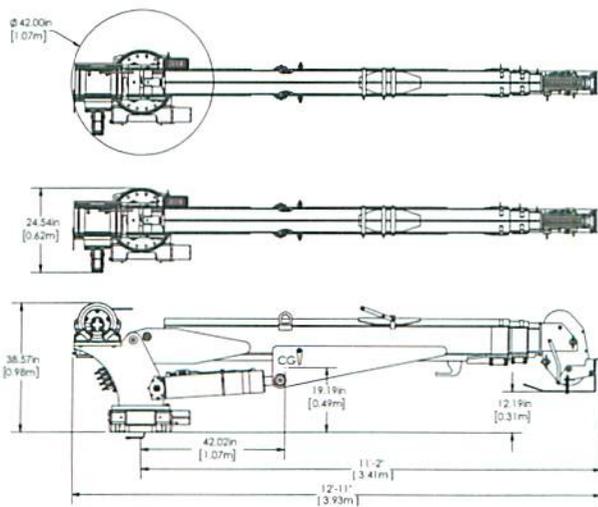
7630 CAPACITY CHART



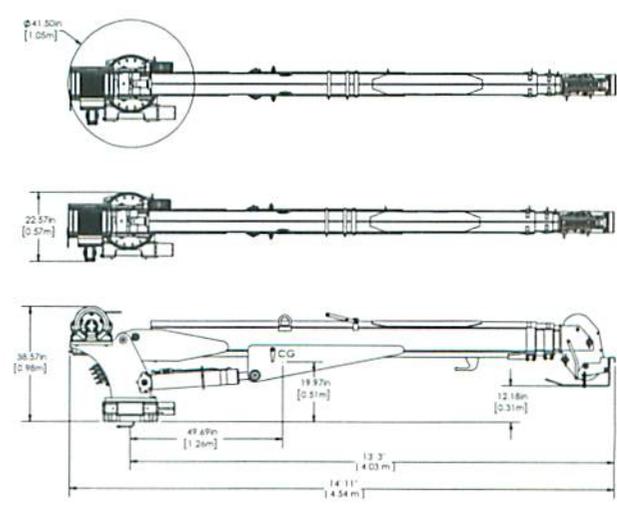
Weight of load handling devices are part of the load lifted and must be deducted from the capacity.

Maximum 1 - part line capacity is 3750 lbs. (1700 kg). For greater loads, use 2 - part line.

7621 DIMENSIONS



7630 DIMENSIONS



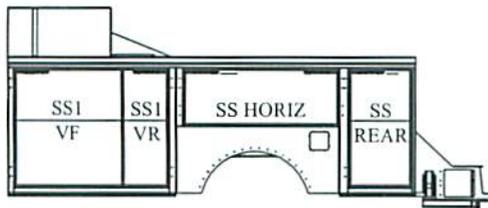
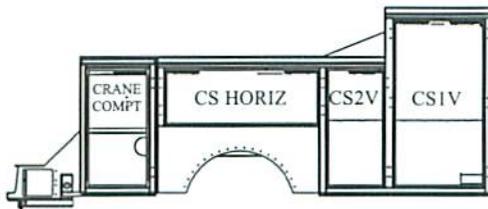
NEW TMAX Service Bodies

TMAX1™ Service Body

Applicable Chassis: 16,000 – 19,500 GVWR
(19.5 tire size)

Compatible Crane Models: 3315
4421
5521
7621
7630

Cab to Axle: 84" (213.36 cm)
Body Length Nominal: 133" (337.82 cm)
Body Height: 44" (111.76 cm)
Body Width: 94" (238.76 cm)
Compartment Depth: 22" (55.88 cm)
Floor Width: 50" (127 cm)
Net Weight: 3220 lbs (1460.37 kg)

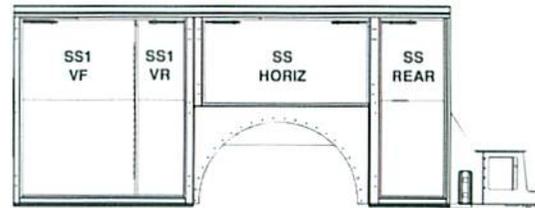
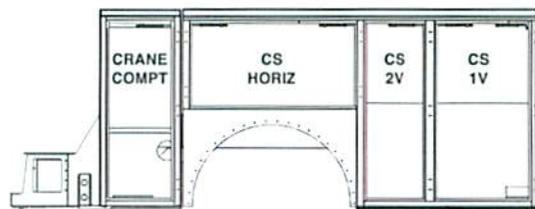


TMAX2™ Service Body

Applicable Chassis: Above 19,500 GVWR
(22.5 tire size)

Compatible Crane Models: 7621
7630
9621
9630
10621
10630

Cab to Axle: 84" (213.36 cm)
Body Length Nominal: 133" (337.82 cm)
Body Height: 52" (132.08 cm)
Body Width: 94" (238.76 cm)
Compartment Depth: 22" (55.88 cm)
Floor Width: 50" (127 cm)
Net Weight: 3600 lbs (1632.93 kg)



Your local distributor:



Our People. Our Products.

190 State Street
P.O. Box 169
Garner, IA 50438
Telephone: (641) 923-3741 • (800) 321-3741
Fax: (641) 923-2812
Internet: www.stellarindustries.com
Email: sales@stellarindustries.com

An Employee Owned Company.
Copyright © 2020 Stellar Industries, Inc.
STL000060 4/2020

TMAX™

Series

Service Bodies



Mechanic Trucks by Stellar Industries offer the most innovative features in the industry. Complete turnkey packages available with a heavy-duty steel body and American Eagle air compressor and heavy-duty drawer systems.

Designed and Manufactured By



www.stellarindustries.com

STELLAR® TMAX™ SERIES BODIES

Mechanic Trucks by Stellar Industries offer the most innovative features in the industry. Built to the highest standards demanded of all Stellar products, the Mechanic Truck by Stellar Industries offers the most complete turnkey packages available with a heavy-duty steel body, air compressor, drawer system and available options.



- Complete turnkey packages available with a heavy-duty steel body and American Eagle air compressor and drawer systems
- Stellar service cranes feature hexagonal booms which makes them stronger, reduces boom flex and excessive side-to-side boom movement
- Stellar offers a wide range of lifting capacities up to 14,000 pounds
- Planetary winches provide line speed up to 60-feet per minute
- Up to 30-feet of hydraulic reach
- Quick release snatch block stow
- 400-degree power rotation on most models
- Standard Stellar® CDT™ and Stellar® CDTplus™ radio remote with optional E-Link control system
- On demand speed control
- Dual acting counter balance valves integrated into hydraulic cylinders
- Flip sheave with bar style ATB
- Stellar® CDTplus™ cranes offer -10 degrees to +80 degrees. This gives the operator both easy reach to snatch block stowing and the best ability to load items onto the load bed

Stellar TMAX™ Series Service Bodies

TMAX™ 1 Service Body

Designed to meet the needs of public utilities, municipalities and construction companies requiring medium lifting range.

TMAX™ 2 Service Body

Perfect for mining companies, heavy equipment dealers and construction companies requiring heavy lifting at a longer range.

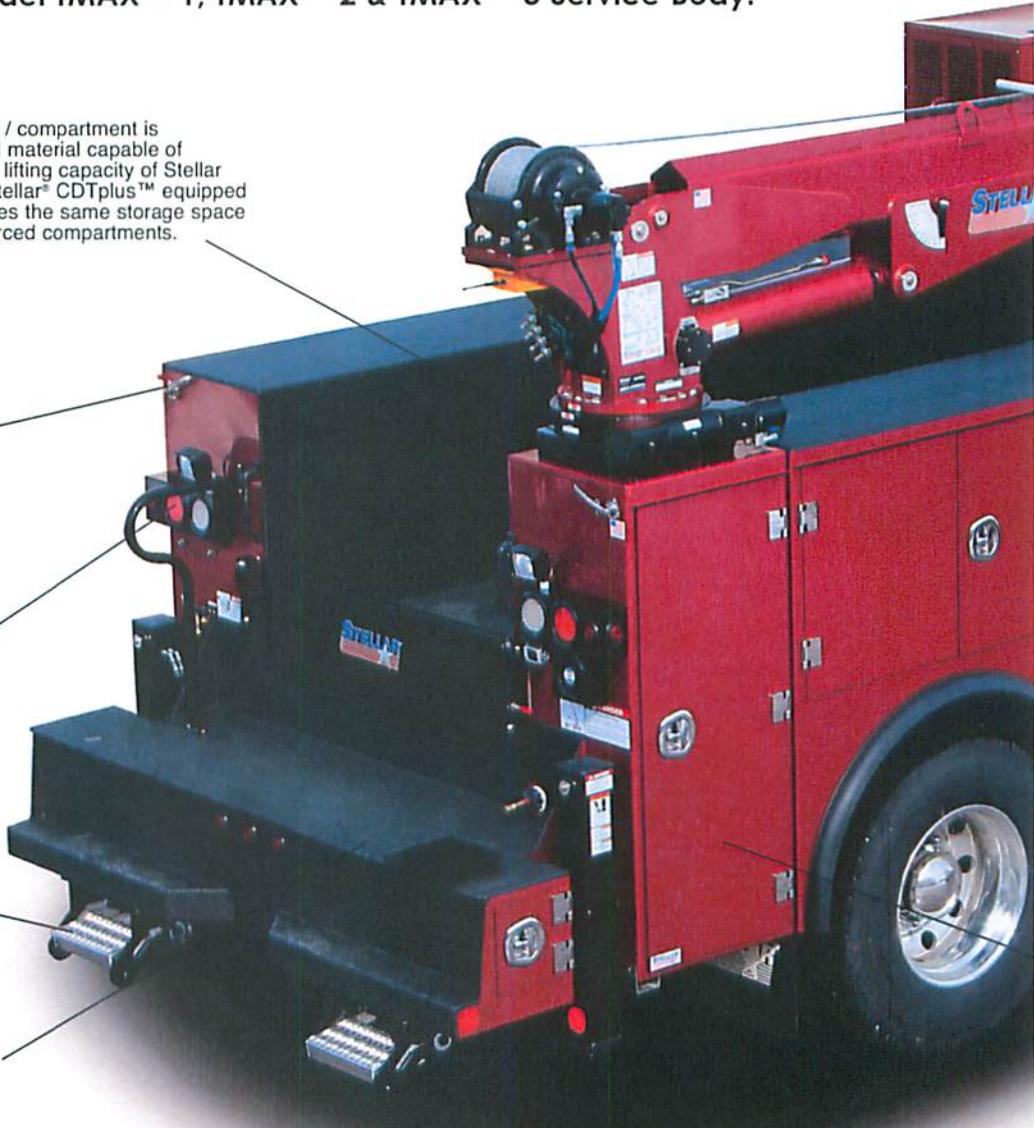
TMAX™ 3 Service Body

Serving the increasing demands of heavy equipment dealers, the mining industry and large construction companies who operate sizable fleets with even larger equipment needing service.

TMAX Series

The Best Features in the Industry are Standard on Every Stellar® Model TMAX™ 1, TMAX™ 2 & TMAX™ 3 Service Body.

- The crane pedestal / compartment is constructed of steel material capable of handling the robust lifting capacity of Stellar cranes, including Stellar® CDTplus™ equipped cranes. This provides the same storage space as other non-reinforced compartments.
- The rotating masterlock system soundly secures each door, and accepts your pad lock of choice to protect your valuable tool supply.
- Exterior mounted light box provides maximum protection for the lights yet minimizes intrusion into the compartments.
- Slide out step.
- Smooth steel workbench surface bumper, with recess for pintle hitch. Step bumper and grab handles are standard.



Stainless steel billet style hinge has hidden fasteners and a rugged 5/16" stainless steel rod. All combined to stand up to years of heavy use.



3-Point compression latches positively compress compartment weather strip for weather tightness, while allowing easy access.



Double spring over center door closures on all vertical doors, keeps door in positive open or closed position.



250-lb capacity adjustable divider shelves made of spangled galvanized steel.



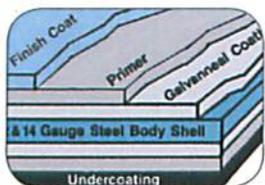
• The Stellar TMAX mechanic service body uses a roller type boom support. The roller boom support helps to center the crane boom when stowing.

• Rugged 12-gauge two-sided A-40 galvaneal steel body shell.

• Bodies are finished with two-part polyurethane enamel.

• For reduced truck weight and added corrosion protection, the doors are made of 5000 series aluminum and feature a two-panel design with a mechanically and chemically bonded internal hat channel to offer ultimate strength and greater resistance to bending.

• Every Stellar mechanic service body features our torq-isolator crane support design and isolates the crane compartment from the rest of the side pack. Lifting stresses are transferred to the stabilizers and box-type subframe, not the compartment doors.



Complete undercoating, with minimum of 3 mils of petroleum base material, provides extra protection from corrosion and road debris.



Full width longbar storage compartment integrated into the rear workbench bumper. Removable vise pedestal is standard.

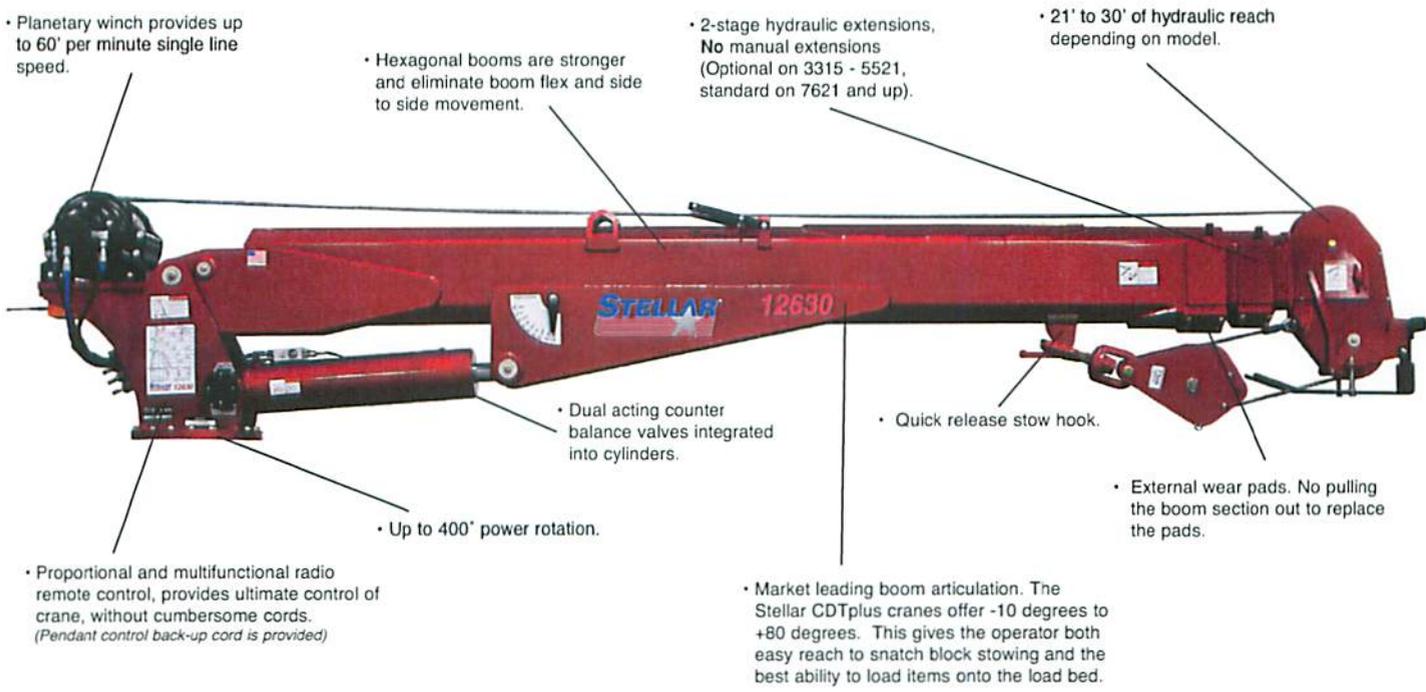


12-gauge double panel tailgate with hinged arm brackets to provide a stout working surface.



Encased in a durable nylon braided loom, the standard electrical wiring harness used by Stellar covers all functions, and features the use of weather-tight connectors.

STELLAR® TELESCOPIC SERVICE CRANES



Stellar® CDTplus™ (Crane Dynamics Technology Plus™)

A proprietary collection of revolutionary features that includes a two-way communication and feedback feature, a crane boosting feature, and an enhanced safety-monitoring feature.



• The CDTplus™ system is the first radio transmitter in the industry to offer real time capacity feedback to the operator. Using a unique 2-color LCD screen, the Stellar® CDTplus™ handheld remote will show actual load, reach, angle and also additional reach possible with the current load.

• Through the use of proprietary technology, the Stellar® CDTplus™ system can also allow operators who exceed standard capacity to productively operate through that situation by increasing crane capacity to 118% of its normal operating capacity for a short period of time.

• Stellar® CDTplus™ equipped cranes feature an enhanced safety system. If a device intended to monitor the capacity of the crane operates incorrectly, the crane will put itself into safe mode. Safe mode will allow the operator to work with the crane at a reduced speed until the safety device is in proper working order.

Flip Sheave with Bar Style Activation

The standard two-part line position allows for better cable location when making lifts at a high boom angle, such as loading into the truck bed. It keeps the wire rope further from the boom and prevents rubbing.

The new Flip Sheave low profile position, designed for the single-part line configuration, is beneficial when lifting something in a tight location, such as inside a cab or under a hood. The low profile configuration creates more room to lift the load and position loads in limited height areas.

Available on telescopic crane models 7621 and up.



Standard Position



Low Profile Position



Stellar® E-Link Control System

The Stellar® E-Link Control system is a robust design meant to handle the rigors our industry demands. It also offers a multi-color backlit design for easy viewing in low light conditions, and is IP67 rated to resist dust and moisture interference.

(Available with Stellar® CDTplus™ only on cranes 7621 and larger)



NOTE: All Stellar cranes meet ANSI B30.5 and OSHA 1910.180 specifications. Specifications subject to change without notification.



Available Cranes

Model	Crane Rating	Boom Length*	Max Reach*	Lifting Capacities	Power Supply
4421	16,000 ft-lbs (2.23 ton-m)	11' (3.35m)	21' (6.40 m)	4,000 lbs @ 4' (1,814 kg @ 1.22 m) 760 lbs @ 21' (345 kg @ 6.40 m)	PTO 3.0 gpm @ 2600 psi 12 volt power E/H (Optional)
5521	29,500 ft-lbs (4.1 ton-m)	11' (3.35 m)	21' (6.40 m)	5,000 lbs @ 5' 10" (2,268 kg @ 1.78 m) 1,400 lbs @ 21' (635 kg @ 6.40 m)	PTO 8 gpm @ 2500 psi
6521	35,000 ft-lbs (5.3 ton-m)	11' (3.35 m)	21' (6.40 m)	6,000 lbs @ 5' 10" (2,722 kg @ 1.78 m) 1,680 lbs @ 21' (762 kg @ 6.40 m)	PTO 8 gpm @ 3000 psi
7621	44,840 ft-lbs* (6.20 ton-m)	11' (3.35 m)	21' (6.40 m)	7,500 lbs @ 5'10" (3,402 kg @ 1.78 m)* 2,135 lbs @ 2 1' (965 kg @ 6.40 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 3000 psi
7630	44,840 ft-lbs* (6.20 ton-m)	13' 4" (4.06 m)	30' (9.14 m)	7,500 lbs @ 5' 10" (3,402 kg @ 1.78 m)* 1,490 lbs @ 30' (675 kg @ 9.14 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 3000 psi
9621	70,800 ft-lbs* (9.79 ton-m)	11' (3.35 m)	21' (6.40 m)	9,000 lbs @ 7' 10" (4,082 kg @ 2.39 m)* 3,365 lbs @ 21' (1,525 kg @ 6.40 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 2500 psi
9630	70,800 ft-lbs* (9.79 ton-m)	13' 4" (4.06 m)	30' (9.14 m)	9,000 lbs @ 7' 10" (4,082 kg @ 2.39 m)* 2,360 lbs @ 30' (1,070 kg @ 9.14 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 2500 psi
10621	70,800 ft-lbs* (9.79 ton-m)	11' (3.35 m)	21' (6.40 m)	10,000 lbs @ 7' (4,536 kg @ 2.13 m)* 3,365 lbs @ 21' (1,525 kg @ 6.40 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 3000 psi
10630	70,800 ft-lbs* (9.79 ton-m)	13' 4" (4.06 m)	30' (9.14 m)	10,000 lbs @ 7' (4,536 kg @ 2.13 m)* 2,360 lbs @ 30' (1,070 kg @ 9.14 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 3000 psi
12621	77,800 ft-lbs* (10.76 ton-m)	11' (3.35 m)	21' (6.40 m)	12,000 lbs @ 6.5' (5,443 kg @ 1.96 m)* 3,705 lbs @ 21' (1,680 kg @ 6.40 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 3000 psi
12630	77,800 ft-lbs* (10.76 ton-m)	13' 4" (4.06 m)	30' (9.14 m)	12,000 lbs @ 6.5' (5,443 kg @ 1.96 m)* 2,590 lbs @ 30' (1,175 kg @ 9.14 m)*	PTO 8 gpm @ 3000 psi
14530	82,600 ft-lbs* (11.42 ton-m)	13' (9.96 m)	30' (9.14 m)	14,000 lbs @ 5' (6,350 kg @ 1.52 m)* 2,750 lbs @ 30' (1,247 kg @ 9.14 m)	PTO 12 gpm @ 2600 psi

* With Stellar® CDTplus™ boost mode. See technical specification brochure or manual for each specific model.

Stellar Exclusive Service Bodies



Model	GVWR	Crane Models	Cab to Axle	Length	Height	Comp. Depth	Floor Width
TMAX™ 1 Bodies	16,000 – 19,500 (19.5 tire size)	4421, 5521, 6521, 7621, 7630	60" - 84" (152-213 cm)	109" - 133" (276-338 cm)	44" & 60" (112 & 152 cm)	22" (56 cm)	50" (127 cm)
TMAX™ 2 Bodies	19,500 and up (22.5 tire size)	7621, 7630, 9621, 9630, 10621, 10630, 12621, 12630	84" - 120" (213-305 cm)	133" - 169" (338-429 cm)	60" (152 cm)	22" (56 cm)	50" (127 cm)
TMAX™ 3 Bodies	33,000 and up	14530	120" (304.8 cm)	169" (429 cm)	60" (152 cm)	22" (56 cm)	50" - 52" (127-132 cm)
TMAX™ 3T Bodies	46,000 and up	14530	138" (Cab to Trunnion) (350.5 cm)	210" (533 cm)	60" (152 cm)	22" (56 cm)	50" - 52" (127-132 cm)

Your local distributor:



Our People. Our Products.

190 State Street
P.O. Box 169
Garner, IA 50438
Telephone: (641) 923-3741 • (800) 321-3741
Fax: (641) 923-2812
Internet: www.stellarindustries.com
Email: sales@stellarindustries.com

An Employee Owned Company.
Copyright © 2018 Stellar Industries, Inc.



TAYLOR PUMP & LIFT

STANDARD LUBE SKIDS

Convenient

- Easily switch between vehicles
- Fastest industry build times

Reliable

- Built with genuine, trusted brand name components and parts
- 5-year parts warranty

Effective

- Avoid costly downtime by servicing your machinery on-site
- Complete service system without the need for additional lubrication tools



*TPL 236-994 shown

LOOKING FOR A MOBILE LUBRICATION SOLUTION THAT DOESN'T BREAK THE BANK AND FITS ALMOST ANY SIZE SERVICE VEHICLE?

Taylor Pump and Lift has you covered! With seven standard lube skids, and the option to **customize one of your own**, we're confident we can provide you with a product that will suit your business needs and budget.

Contact us today or visit us at www.taylorpumpanlift.com!

STANDARD & ENCLOSED SKID OPTIONS

TPL 236-983

- Two (2) 50-gallon new oil tanks
- One (1) 60-gallon used oil tank
- 42"W x 36"D x 60"H



TPL 236-983-G

- Two (2) 50-gallon new oil tanks
- One (1) 60-gallon used oil tank
- 42"W x 55"D x 60"H
- 120 lb grease system



TPL 236-984

- Includes the above + 48"D

TPL 236-993

- Three (3) 30-gallon new oil tanks
- One (1) 60-gallon used oil tank
- 42"W x 36"D x 60"H



TPL 236-994

- Three (3) 30-gallon new oil tanks
- One (1) 60-gallon used oil tank
- 120 lb grease system
- 42"W x 48"D x 60"H



TPL 236ERC

- Three (3) 50-gallon new oil tanks
- One (1) 50-gallon antifreeze tank
- 120 lb grease tank
- One (1) 100-gallon waste oil tank



TPL 236ERC-AC

- Includes the above + 14 hp gasoline compressor and reels